

**CIHM  
Microfiche  
Series  
(Monographs)**

**ICMH  
Collection de  
microfiches  
(monographies)**



**Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques**

**© 1996**

## Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes technique et bibliographiques

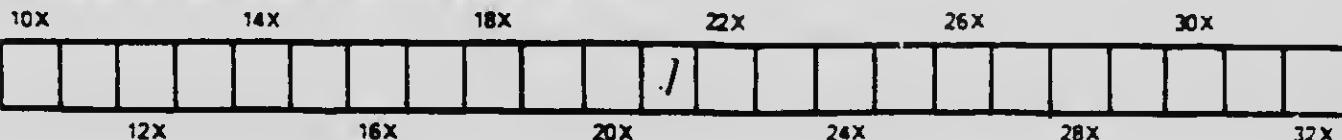
The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming are checked below.

- Coloured covers / Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged / Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated / Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing / Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps / Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black) / Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations / Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material / Relié avec d'autres documents
- Only edition available / Seule édition disponible
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin / La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure.
- Blank leaves added during restorations may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming / Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments / Commentaires supplémentaires:

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured pages / Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged / Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated / Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed / Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached / Pages détachées
- Showthrough / Transparence
- Quality of print varies / Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material / Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image / Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.
- Opposing pages with varying colouration or discolourations are filmed twice to ensure the best possible image / Les pages s'opposant ayant des colorations variables ou des décolorations sont filmées deux fois afin d'obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/  
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.



The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

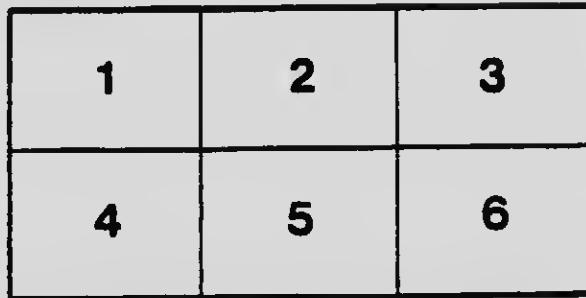
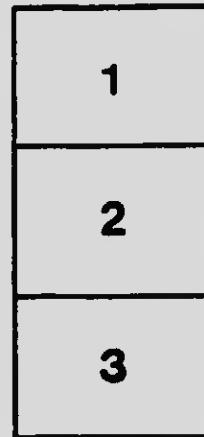
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shell contain the symbol → (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ▽ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plié et en terminant soit par le dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plié, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole → signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ▽ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

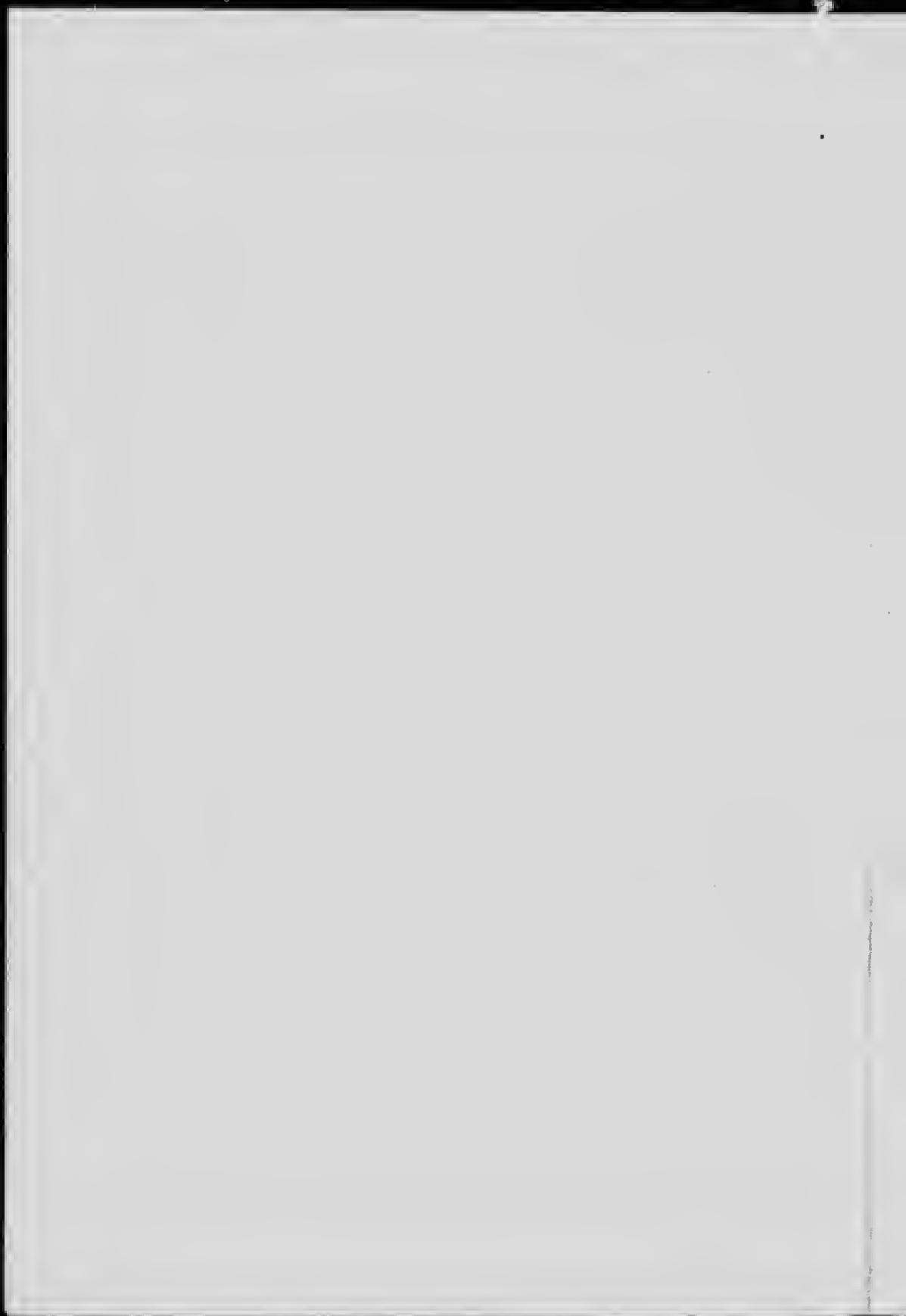
# MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street  
Rochester, New York 14609 USA  
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone  
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax



A TEXT-BOOK  
OF  
**MATERIA MEDICA AND  
PHARMACY**  
FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS

BY

**V. E. HENDERSON, M.A., M.B.**

Professor of Pharmacy and Pharmacology

IN THE UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

THIRD EDITION

Completely revised in accordance with the 1914 Revision of the British Pharmacopœia

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO PRESS

1919

COPYRIGHT, CANADA, 1919  
BY  
V. E. HENDERSON

## PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

It was with the greatest reluctance that the authors of the first edition undertook in 1908 the preparation of another medical text-book. They found however that none of the books on Pharmacy and Materia Medica were at all suitable for use in their classes in the University of Toronto. Most of the books on these subjects contain also sections dealing with Pharmacology and Therapeutics. These sections are rarely accurate. Changes in the official Pharmacopœia occur much more slowly than does our knowledge of Pharmacology. Several of the better books on Pharmacy and Materia Medica are intended for students in the United States and deal largely with the U.S. Pharmacopœia. As there are several good books on Pharmacology on the market which undergo frequent revision, the authors did not include any material relating to this subject.

The classification of drugs according to their botanical, mineral or animal origin is no longer of importance, nor does a pharmacological classification furnish an arrangement useful for reference purposes. A use of one of these types of classification greatly mars some otherwise useful books.

These considerations forced the authors to compile this text-book and they hope that they have succeeded in placing before the student a book which will aid him in writing prescriptions.

Dr. C. P. Lusk then Lecturer in Pharmacy was associated with the author in the preparation of the first edition and in spite of the fact that the book has been almost completely rewritten many traces of his practical knowledge and scholarship are to be found in the present edition. The stress of work which necessitated his retirement from the Department has led to his not taking the same part in the preparation of the second edition, that he did in the first. The author wishes to thank him for his great kindness in reading the copy of this edition and for his valuable criticisms and suggestions and regrets that Dr. Lusk felt constrained to withdraw his name from the title page.

The following works have been frequently consulted:—The British Pharmacopœia; The British Pharmaceutical Codex; Squire's Companion to the British Pharmacopœia; Ruddiman, Incompatibilities in Prescriptions; Elborne, The Elements of Practical Pharmacy and Dispensing; The Art of Dispensing, (published by the Chemist and Druggist); Fantus, Prescription Writing and Pharmacy; Bennett, Medical and Pharmaceutical Latin; The United States Pharmacopœia.

V. E. HENDERSON.

University of Toronto,  
October 23, 1911.

## PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

The Revision of the British Pharmacopœia in 1914 necessitated a complete revision of this book. The war, however, has delayed its publication until this year. Since the appearance of the first edition in 1908, several authors have published books in which an endeavour has been made to indicate the important drugs with which the student should be familiar. The most important of these is the book entitled "Useful Drugs", published by the American Medical Association as a guide to teachers and examiners in the United States. It contains all the first class drugs in this book, almost all second and most of the third class.

VELVIE E. HENDERSON,

University of Toronto,  
June, 1919.

## **CONTENTS.**

- CHAPTER I.** Definitions, Weights and Measures.
- CHAPTER II.** The Methods and Definitions of Galenical Pharmacy.
- CHAPTER III.** Posology.
- CHAPTER IV.** Incompatibility.
- CHAPTER V.** The Official Materia Medica.
- CHAPTER VI.** The Non-official Materia Medica.
- CHAPTER VII.** Notes on Prescribing.
- CHAPTER VIII.** Notes on Prescription-Writing.
- CHAPTER IX.** Notes on Magistral Pharmacy.

## CHAPTER I.

### DEFINITIONS, WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

For the purpose of curing disease the medical practitioner makes use of many substances of animal, vegetable and mineral origin, as well as an increasing number of substances prepared by the chemist synthetically. The substances that are so used are known inclusively and collectively as the "MATERIA MEDICA." Any substance administered to a patient for the purpose of curing or alleviating disease may be termed a "DRUG." But not all substances that have been used by man as medicines are still in common use in civilized lands to-day, and many of the newer remedies, though highly lauded by their discoverers have not, and in many cases will not prove to be of sufficient merit to come into common favour. In consequence of this and as a guide to the physician and especially as an aid to his allies the pharmacists, most modern governments have caused to be prepared and published, books known as "PHARMACOPOEIAS." Such a pharmacopœia contains the correct legal or "official" names both in Latin and in the vulgar tongue of such substances of the *materia medica* as are judged by those who compile the pharmacopœia to be in common use in the country and to be of value to the physician. Further for the guidance of those who purchase crude drugs and prepare them for the patient's use the pharmacopœia contains accurate descriptions of the physical and chemical characteristics of the drugs and of the methods by which they are prepared for administration. The term "official" may be applied only to such drugs, preparations, methods and doses as are included in the British Pharmacopœia. This term must be carefully distinguished from the more inclusive term "officinal" which may be applied to any drug, etc., whether included in the Pharmacopœia or not, so long as it is in common use.

"PHARMACOGNOSY" is the science of the source and characteristics of the substances of the *materia medica*. This includes a knowledge of the natural history of all the plant, animal, and mineral products in the *materia medica*, as well as a knowledge of

the methods of chemical preparation of those drugs that are produced synthetically, and a knowledge of the chemical and physical characteristics of all drugs. Some of the more important facts of the pharmacognosy of the drugs reviewed in this book will be referred to when they are individually considered.

"PHARMACY" is the art of the proper preparation of the substances of the *materia medica* for use (exhibition) and administration as medicines. This science may be divided into three branches. Firstly, Chemical Pharmacy, or the preparation of substances of definite chemical composition, such as salts, acids, alkaloids, etc. This branch has now passed entirely out of the hands of the practising physician and almost entirely out of those of the practising pharmacist. Secondly, Galenical Pharmacy, or the preparation for administration in the form of medicine of drugs of indefinite chemical composition, which are, as a rule, products of plant or animal life and usually intimate mixtures of many chemical substances. Galenical pharmacy has now been almost entirely abandoned by the physician and only some of the simplest procedures are now carried out by him. The practising pharmacist as a rule no longer carries out the more complex galenical procedures but purchases many of his stock of galenicals from the larger pharmaceutical houses. Thirdly, Dispensing, Magistral Pharmacy, or the preparing and putting up in suitable form for the patient the drugs or their galenical preparations ordered by the physician.

"POSOLOGY" is the branch of medical science that deals with the doses of drugs and their preparations. The knowledge of this subject is of the utmost importance for the physician.

"PHARMACOLOGY" is the science that deals with the action of drugs upon the animal body. This science is often termed "PHARMACODYNAMICS"; the term "Pharmacology" being then used in a broader sense to include pharmacy, pharmacology, pharmacognosy, and posology. "THERAPEUTICS" is the art of applying the knowledge of these four sciences to the treatment of disease.

The *Pharmacopœia* also prescribes the systems of weights and measures, which are to be used in the operations of pharmacy. The older system, the IMPERIAL SYSTEM, is still almost exclusively used for Magistral Pharmacy in this country, in spite of its obvious disadvantages, but is no longer employed in the British Pharmacopœia save as an optional system in the statement of doses.

## MEASURES OF MASS OF THE IMPERIAL SYSTEM.

	Metric Equivalent.
1 grain abbreviated gr.....	64.7987 Mg
487.5 grs.—1 ounce, abbreviated Oz. or ʒ.....	28.349 G.
7,000 grs. 16 oz. 1 pound, abbreviated lb.....	453.59 G.

Very commonly a weight known as a drachm (dr. or ʒ) equivalent to 60 grains (3.8879 gms.) is employed in prescribing and dispensing and more rarely the scruple (equivalent to 20 grains). Both these weights are survivals of the Troy system and it was a common practice of pharmacists in spite of the ruling of the Pharmacopœia to use in dispensing the Troy ounce of 480 grains, unless there was some indication that the Imperial ounce is intended. (If the sign ʒ be used it was customary to dispense 480 grains, while if the word ounce be written the Imperial ounce would be dispensed). The scruple should no longer be employed.

## MEASURES OF CAPACITY OF THE IMPERIAL SYSTEM.

	Metric Equivalent.
1 minim abbreviated min. or m.....	0.0592 mil.
60 min. 1 fluid drachm abbreviated fl. dr. or fl. ʒ (often ʒ).....	3.5515 mil.
8 fl. dr. 1 fluid ounce abbreviated fl. oz. or fl. ʒ (often ʒ).....	28.4123 mil.
20 fl. oz. 1 pint abbreviated pt. or P.....	568.2454 mil.
8 pints 1 gallon abbreviated gal. or C.....	4.5459 Lit.

## RELATION OF VOLUME TO MASS IN THE IMPERIAL SYSTEM.

1 minim is the volume at 62° F. of 0.9114 grains of distilled water.

1 fluid drachm is the volume at 62° F. of 54.6875 grains of distilled water.

1 fluid ounce is the volume at 62° F. of 1 oz. or 437.5 grains of distilled water.

1 pint is the volume at 62° F. of 1.25 lb. or 8,750 grains of distilled water.

1 gallon is the volume at 62° F. of 10 lb or 70,000 grains of distilled water.

*109.71 min. (approximately 110 min.) is the volume at 62° F. of 100 grains of water.*

The more modern and convenient system adopted for all galenical operations by the Pharmacopœia and as the preferred system in the British Pharmaceutical Codex, and in the Pharmacopœia of the United States of America, is the Metric System. It is the sole system in use throughout Europe, and in the last edition of the British Pharmacopœia is the preferred system for dosage.

#### METRIC SYSTEM MEASURES OF MASS.

	Imperial Equivalent.
1 milligramme abbreviated Mg. 0.001 grammme . . . . .	0.015 gr.
1 centigramme abbreviated Cg. 0.01 grammme . . . . .	0.154 gr.
1 decigramme abbreviated Dg. 0.1 grammme . . . . .	1.543 grs.
1 grammme (The weight of 1 Millilitre of distilled water at 4° C.) abbreviated G. . . . .	15.432 grs.
1 decagramme abbreviated dkgm. 10 grammes, 153.4 grs. . . . .	0.3527 oz.
1 hectogramme abbreviated hkgm. 100 grammes . . . . .	3.5274 oz.
1 kilogramme abbreviated kg., or kilo, 1000 grammes, 2.2046 lb. . . . .	35.27 oz.

#### MEASURES OF CAPACITY.

1 Centimil (Cl.) . . . . .	0.169 min.
1 Decimil (Dl.) . . . . .	1.69 min.
1 Millilitre (Ml.) the volume of 1 G. of water at 4° C. . . . .	16.9 min.
1 Litre (Lit.) . . . . .	1.75 pts. or 35.196 fl. oz.

The cubic centimetre a cube each of whose sides is a square centimetre is the unit of cubic capacity; it is usually considered to be of such a volume as to contain exactly one millilitre of distilled water at 4° C. It is according to the Pharmacopœia equivalent to 0.99984 millilitre. The term Mil., an obvious abbreviation of Millilitre, is both a more accurate and more convenient one as it has the added advantage that using the plan of the metric system,

diminutives may readily be constructed to express quantities smaller than one millilitre; thus using this term, 0.12 mil. may be read twelve centimils, or 0.7 mil. seven decimils.

*Domestic Measures.* A teaspoonful is a convenient but inaccurate measure and is considered as roughly equivalent to 1 fluid drachm (or 3.5 mils.); a dessertspoonful is similarly considered to be equal to 2 fluid drachms (7 mils.) and a tablespoonful equivalent to a half fluid ounce (or 14 mils.). A wineglassful, though too inaccurate for use in medicine is usually stated to be equal to  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fluid ounces, similarly a teacupful is estimated as 5 fluid ounces and a tumblerful as one half pint or 10 fluid ounces. A minim is considered to be equal to one drop but as the size of a drop varies with the viscosity of the fluid and the point from which it is dropped it is not to be considered an at all accurate measure. Graduated measures may now be obtained so cheaply that every physician should insist upon their use.

Teaspoonful = 1  $\frac{3}{4}$   
Dessert spoonful = 2  $\frac{3}{4}$   
Tablespoonful = 4  $\frac{1}{2}$

## CHAPTER II.

### THE METHODS AND DEFINITIONS OF GALENICAL PHARMACY.

Drugs may be broadly classified as of (1) inorganic origin, (2) organic origin. They may also be divided into two classes, (1) pure chemicals, (2) galenicals. The pure chemicals are now prepared by neither pharmacist nor physician and in consequence the latter ordinarily needs to know nothing more about the methods of their preparation than what he has acquired as a student of chemistry. In regard to the methods of galenical pharmacy he must be better informed, as a knowledge of some of the methods and terms are essential in order that he may write prescriptions intelligently. In consequence some of the terms and methods are defined below.

*Fixed oils.*—(e.g. Castor Oil, \*Olive Oil),—fluid esters of the higher fatty acids with glycerol (glycerin  $C_3H_5(OH)_3$ ) obtained by expression from fruits, seeds, etc. They cannot be distilled without decomposition. They are freely soluble in ether, chloroform, carbon bi-sulphide, and benzene, slightly soluble in alcohol, but insoluble in water.

*Fats,* (e.g. Lard)—are solid esters of higher fatty acids and glycerol and are soluble in the same reagents as the oils. They are usually mixtures.

*Waxes,* (e.g. Beeswax)—are usually mixtures of higher fatty acids and glycerol, & higher alcohols.

*Volatile or Essential Oils,* (e.g. Oil of Cloves, Turpentine)—are usually mixtures of hydro-carbons chiefly fluid *terpenes* associated with more highly oxidized members *stearoptenes* which may be obtained in a solid state, (e.g. Camphor). They are usually isolated from plants by distillation. They are all soluble in ether, chloroform, carbon bi-sulphide, and benzene, fairly soluble in alcohol, slightly in water.

*Mineral oils.*—(e.g. liquid paraffin)—are mixtures of hydrocarbons, and are not subject to acidity. They are organic products obtained from petroleum.

\*N.B.—Students are strongly advised, when reading over this chapter, to look up in Chap. V, the examples cited.

*Resins*, (e.g. Scammony Resin)—solid preparations obtained from oils by oxidation. The pharmacopœial resins are usually mixtures of resins as defined above and other bodies many of which are weakly acid. They are insoluble in water but soluble in alkaline solutions, alcohol, and ether.

*Oleo-resins*, (e.g. Copaiba) natural mixtures of volatile oils and resins semi-liquid in consistency.

*Balsams*, (e.g. Benzoin, Balsam of Tolu) resins or oleo-resins either liquid or solid which contain benzoic or cinnamic acids or both.

*Gums*, (e.g. Acacia and Tragacanth) solid or semi-solid exudations of plants which dissolve either partially or completely in water, forming a mucilage or an adhesive jelly, and are precipitated by alcohol. They are complex hydro-carbons yielding pentoses on hydrolysis.

*Gum-resins*, (e.g. Myrrh) mixtures of gums and resins.

*Glucosides*, (the important pharmacopœial examples are,—Digitalin, Salicin, Santonin) active principles which may be readily broken up by acids or alkalies in the presence of water setting free glucose.

*Alkaloids*, (e.g. Morphine and Strychnine) nitrogenous organic bases usually pyridine derivatives which are generally crystalline though some are liquid. They are usually sparingly soluble in water, but readily in alcohol, chloroform, benzene, and ether. Like alkalies they form salts with acids. Those with inorganic acids are usually soluble in water, those with organic acids much less so.

*Tannins or Tannic Acids*.—These are weak acids containing a benzene ring, astringent in taste, freely soluble in alcohol and water. They occur very commonly in barks and roots and hence in pharmaceutical preparations of these they give precipitates with iron salts and some alkaloids. Their presence must be remembered when such preparations are prescribed.

In the following paragraphs the methods of preparation employed in galenical pharmacy are defined.

*Solution*,—the physico-chemical process by which a solid or fluid (the solute) disappears in a liquid (the solvent). The solute can usually be re-obtained chemically unchanged by any process which will remove the solvent.

There are a few solutions in the pharmacopœia in which a solid undergoes a chemical change by the action of the solvent during the process of solution, e.g., iron wire is dissolved in dilute acid to produce the Solution of the Perchloride of Iron.

*Extraction*,—the process by which a solvent (or menstruum) removes from a drug one or more of its soluble constituents. Four types of extraction are made use of by the pharmacist.

(i) *Infusion*.—In this process a suitably finely divided drug is treated with either hot or cold water for a certain length of time, after which the fluid portion is strained off and retained and the solid portion rejected.

(ii) *Decoction*.—In this process the active principle is extracted by boiling in water.

(iii) *Maceration*.—In this process the drug is placed in a vessel, the solvent poured upon it, and left to stand for a suitable length of time with occasional agitation. The fluid is then filtered off; the marc or solid portion pressed out, the fluid thus obtained being added to the filtrate and the marc rejected.

(iv) *Percolation*.—In this process the drug is packed in a conical vessel (a percolator) with a small outlet at its lower end and moistened with the solvent which is added from time to time, and allowed to run off slowly from the lower outlet until a certain quantity of solvent has passed through. The marc is usually pressed out and the fluid obtained added to the percolate.

✓ *Expression*.—In this process the drug is subjected to pressure and thus its juices are obtained.

✓ *Filtration*.—In this process solids are separated from fluids by allowing the latter to pass out through a porous diaphragm.

✓ *Desiccation*.—In this process the watery constituents of drugs are got rid of by the aid of currents of either hot or cold air.

✓ *Distillation*.—In this process volatile substances are separated from non-volatile or less volatile by the aid of heat. The volatile substances are passed over a cooled surface on which they condense and are collected.

✓ *Pulverization*.—By this process the drug is reduced to a very finely divided condition (or powder). The degree of fineness is determined by the number of meshes to the linear inch of the finest sieve through which the powder can pass. The sieves used

contain 20, 40, 60, 80, 100 meshes to an inch. The simplest method of pulverizing the drug is by means of a mortar and pestle but in large pharmaceutical houses this end is usually obtained by means of a mill.

✓ *Trituration.*—This term may be used as synonymous with pulverization, but more commonly refers to an intimate mixing and powdering of two drugs by means of a mortar and pestle or of a spatula.

#### GALENICAL PREPARATIONS.

The crude drugs are rarely suitable for administration to the patient and in consequence are prepared by the pharmacist in various ways before being dispensed. The methods by which they are prepared have been defined above, but the forms in which they are dispensed are known by various names descriptive of the form in which they are dispensed or of the methods and solvents by which they are prepared and which must be known by the physician. The less important terms are printed in italics.

#### Official Preparations.

✓ *Acetum*, (Vinegar, e.g. Acetum Scillae)—A solution of active principles made by solution or maceration with acetic acid.

✓ *Aqua*, (Water)—A solution of volatile substances in water,-- some are simple solutions, such as Aqua Chloroformi, while others (Aqua Cinnamomi) are prepared by distillation if made in accordance with the British Pharmacopeia. In the colonies a pharmacist is allowed to make a Water containing a volatile oil by first triturating the oil with calcium phosphate and then suspending the triturate in water. The oil being very finely divided remains suspended in the water. The Waters are very commonly used in mixtures as flavoring vehicles for the administration of less pleasant drugs. They are in some cases of value on account of their own pharmacological action.

✓ *Charta*, (Paper, e.g. Charta Sinapis)—A strip of cartridge paper smeared with a preparation of an active drug. They are applied to the surface of the body.

✓ *Collodium*, (Collodion, e.g. Collodium Flexile).—A solution of Pyroxylin in Ether and Alcohol, either alone or containing also some

other drug in solution. It is applied to the skin and when the ether or alcohol has evaporated it leaves a thin film upon the surface.

✓ **Confectio**, (Confection, e.g. Confectio Sennae)—A soft sticky mixture of sugar or syrup with some active drug. These preparations are very little used at the present day.

✓ **Decoctum**, (Decoction, e.g. Decoctum Haematoxyli)—There are only seven official decoctions and they are rarely used.

✓ **Emplastrum**, (Plaster, e.g. Emplastrum Plumbi)—A preparation composed of some active drug incorporated with an adhesive and permanent base such as lead oleate, soap, or resin, and of such consistence that they can be spread upon linen, muslin, or leather and will remain adherent if applied to the skin.

**Extractum**, (Extract)—An extract which has been evaporated to a solid or semi-solid consistence. If the extract has been made with water it is known as an *Aqueous Extract*, if with alcohol, as an *Alcoholic Extract*. As in proportion to their bulk they contain 2-6 times as much of the active constituents as the crude drug, they have a much smaller dose and are of especial value in the preparation of pills.

**Extractum Liquidum**, (Liquid or Fluid Extract, e.g., Extractum Filicis Liquidum.)—An extract made with water, alcohol or ether and concentrated either to contain a definite quantity of the active principles or to a definite bulk. They may be made with alcohol or water. They are very convenient preparations for incorporating in a mixture, but as they may contain substances which are soluble in the solvent with which they are made, but not soluble in other solvents they may give rise, if mixed with other solvents, to precipitates of inactive ingredients which may be filtered off.

**Glycerinum**, (Glycerin, e.g. Glycerinum Tragacanthæ).—A solution of a drug in glycerin. They are useful on account of the special solvent or preservative properties of glycerin.

**Infusum**, (Infusion, e.g. Infusum Digitalis)—An extract made by infusion.

**Injectio Hypodermica**, (Hypodermic Injection, e.g. Injectio Morphinae Hypodermica)—A solution of a potent drug in water. They are administered by means of a syringe underneath the skin. Great care must be taken that they are sterile. This is obtained by boiling or by care in preparation or by the addition of an antiseptic.

**Lamella,** (Disc, e.g. Lamellæ Atropinae)—A thin transparent plate of gelatin and glycerin containing a small quantity of an alkaloid. It is placed in the conjunctival sac and allowed to dissolve. In this way a purely local effect of the drug stuff may be obtained.

**Linimentum,** (Liniment, e.g. Linimentum Camphoræ)—A liquid preparation dissolved in a menstrum of alcohol, water, or oil, with soap, camphor, or glycerin. They are intended to produce a local action of the drugs they contain by being rubbed into the skin.

✓ **Liquor,** (Liquor or Solution, e.g. Liquor Arsenicalis)—Solutions of definite chemical substances in water. They are suitable preparations for dispensing in mixtures.

**Lotio,** (Lotion, e.g. Lotio Hydrargyri Flava)—A suspension of a drug in water. It is applied to the skin as a wash or in lint saturated with it.

**Mel,** (Honey, e.g. Mel Boracis)—Syrupy liquids containing honey.

✓ **Mistura,** (Mixture, e.g. Mistura Ferri)—A preparation containing drugs dissolved or suspended in water.

**Mucilago,** (Mucilage, e.g. Mucilago Acaciae)—A viscid solution of gums or starch. Used for the making of pills or the suspension of insoluble powders in mixtures.

**Oxymel,** (Acidulated Honey, e.g. Oxymel Scillæ)—A preparation containing honey and acetic acid.

**Pilula,** (Pill, e.g., Pilula Ferri)—A spherical or spheroidal mass which contains one or more potent drugs held together by some adhesive substance known as the excipient. In this way a disagreeable drug-stuff of small bulk may readily be administered to a patient.

✓ **Pulvis,** (Powder, e.g. Pulvis Ipecacuanhae Compositus)—A mixture of drugs reduced to a fine powder. When two or more important drugs are included in a powder it is usually known as a compound powder, Pulvis Compositus. Usually only insoluble drug-stuffs are administered in this form. They are given by the mouth.

/ **Spiritus,** (Spirit, e.g. Spiritus Camphoræ)—Solutions of volatile substances prepared by either simple solution in Rectified Spirit or by distillation. They are frequent ingredients of mixtures.

**Succus**, (Juice, e.g. Succus Taraxici)—The juices of fresh plants obtained by expression and preserved by the addition of Alcohol. Unimportant.

✓ **Suppositorium**, (Suppository, e.g. Suppositoria Morphinae)—A conical mass usually made by incorporating some drug with Oil of Theobroma (This is a solid). They are made to weigh about fifteen grains each and are used by inserting them into the rectum. Suppositories made for use in the vagina are made to weigh about a drachm and are called Pessaries, while those used for the urethra are elongated rods, made with Cocoa-Butter or Gelatin, and are called Bougies.

✓ **Syrupus**, (Syrup, e.g. Syrupus Tolitanus)—A viscid liquid prepared by dissolving active medicines in a syrup made from cane-sugar and water. Used as flavoring vehicles and to suspend insoluble powders in mixtures.

**Tabella**, (Tablet)—The only official tablet is that of Nitro-glycerin which is composed of nitroglycerin incorporated in Chocolate and moulded to a flat, circular shape.

✓ **Tinctura**, (Tincture)—A fluid preparation of a drug prepared by solution, maceration or percolation with alcohol. That of Lobelia alone is prepared with ether. Those containing more than one active principle are known as *Compound Tinctures*. They are weaker in pharmacological action than the Liquid Extracts and are the most suitable form in which drugs soluble in alcohol may be incorporated in mixtures which contain alcohol as the main solvent. (If much water is present ingredients not of pharmacological importance which are present in the tincture may be precipitated).

*Standardized Tinctures* are such as must show by assay a certain quantity of certain of its constituents. The term standardized may also be applied to Extracts.

**Trochiscus**, (Lozenge, e.g. Trochisci Potassii Chloratis)—A large dry tablet prepared by mixing an active drug or drugs with Refined Sugar and Powdered Acacia forming a mass by the aid of one of four bases, Fruit Basis (Black Current Paste), Rose Basis (Rose Water), Tolu Basis (Tincture of Tolu) or Simple Basis (Water) and then dividing the resulting mass with a suitable mould into lozenges of definite weight, which are then dried.

**Unguentum**, (Ointment, e.g. Unguentum Hydrargyri)—A preparation made by incorporating solutions or finely divided drugs with a fatty base. This is commonly Wool-fat, Lard, or a Paraffin. They are smeared or rubbed into the skin.

**Vinum**, (Wine, e.g. Vinum Ipecacuanhae)—Solutions of drugs in either Sherry (Vinum Xericum) or Orange Wine (Vinum Aurantium). They are but little used.

#### Non-Official Preparations.

/ **Cachet**, (Cachet or Konseal)—A cachet is made of two concave plates of rice paper within which the medicament is enclosed and which is then sealed by moistening the contiguous borders of the plates with water. They offer an elegant method for completely covering nauseous and insoluble powders which are too bulky to be made into pills. They are difficult to swallow on account of their size.

✓ **Capsula**, (Gelatine Capsule)—Capsules are made in hard and soft varieties. The first are hollow receptacles, covered by a lid made of the same shape and accurately closing it, and composed of gelatine, acacia and sugar. They are made in seven sizes ranging from 3/8 to one inch in length and are numbered respectively from No. 5 to No. 00. The soft variety made by substituting glycerin for the sugar are ovoid in shape and are closed, after being filled, simply by placing a drop of the gelatine solution over the open end. The substances introduced may be bulky powders, semi-solid pill masses, and such fluids as will not dissolve the gelatine, as the oils. Watery solutions may be administered by this means if given immediately but this method is not recommended.

**Cataplasma**, (Poultice).—A poultice is a means of applying moist heat to the surface of the body. It may be made of Linseed meal, bran, or any other bland substance capable of retaining heat and moisture. Sometimes they contain also more active substances such as mustard, small quantities of laudanum, or some of the antiseptics as boric acid and the volatile oils. In the latter case a base of Kaolin is used as in the Cataplasma Kaolini of the United States Pharmacopœia.

**Ceratum**, (Cerate).—These are fatty mixtures made as ointments but containing wax which gives them a firmer consistence. They are therefore valuable as local applications.

*Collyrium*, (Eye-wash)—A solution of a drug or drugs dissolved in water. They are dropped into the conjunctiva.

*Elixir*, (Elixir)—A solution of active remedies in a mixture of syrup and alcohol which has been made aromatic by the addition of some of the essential oils. As a class they are related to both the tinctures and the spirits but are usually of feeble strength. Some are used simply as flavorings or as vehicles for less pleasant drugs.

✓ **Emulsion**, (Emulsion)—A mixture of oil and water in which the oil is suspended by the use of a vehicle or in which it has been partially saponified by the action of an alkali.

**Enema**, (Enema or Clyster)—A liquid preparation for injection into the rectum. These may be medicated or nutrient in character. In the first any drug capable of acting upon the mucous membrane of the rectum or which can be absorbed, and thus permitted to exercise its general effect may be used. The latter usually consist of easily absorbed food such as predigested milk or eggs.

*Fumigation* (Fumigation)—Fumigation is the act of subjecting the body or any object to the action of fumes or vapors, as in the burning of sulphur for its disinfecting properties, or as in the fumigation of calomel in the treatment of syphilis.

✓ **Serum**, (Serum)—The purified serum obtained under the most rigid aseptic precautions from animals which have been inoculated with living bacteria or their products. The Antidiphtheritic Serum is the best known and understood.

✓ **Tablet**, (Tablet)—Tablets are of three kinds (1) those made by compression called Compressed Tablets and for the making of which the drug used must be in the form of a granular powder, and which may be coated with sugar or gelatine, if desired; (2) those made by moulding without compression, for which drugs of small bulk are essential, incorporated with milk-sugar as a base, and which are not coated, called Tablet Triturates; and Hypodermic Tablet Triturates which are prepared from potent drugs under aseptic precautions with a base of Milk-sugar or better of Granulated Sodium Sulphate.

✓ **Tampon**—Is a plug of medicated absorbent Cotton or Lamb's Wool used in a natural or in an artificial cavity of the body for the purpose of arresting haemorrhage or for correcting the secretions.

## CHAPTER III.

### POSOLOGY.

The British Pharmacopædia makes the following statement in regard to the doses as given in it. "The doses mentioned in the pharmacopædia are intended to represent the average range in ordinary cases, for adults. They are meant for general guidance, but are not authoritatively enjoined by the council. The medical practitioner must act upon his own responsibility as to the doses of any therapeutic agents he may administer." This statement is a very important one and one that should be thoroughly understood by every medical practitioner. Firstly, the official doses represent the average range in ordinary cases. The deviations from the ordinary that are most likely to be met with must be considered.  
*Weight.* Roughly the larger and more robust the individual the larger the dose of most drugs that may be given to him. Small and weakly individuals should always receive small doses of any remedy at first.  
*Sex.* Women are often said to be less resistant to the action of drugs than men but as a rule little distinction is made between the sexes. It must, however, be borne in mind that at the time of pregnancy or menstruation any drugs that bring about changes in the blood-supply to the uterus or that would set up movements in its musculature should be either entirely avoided or given in very small doses and with caution. Also it must be remembered that many drugs are excreted in the milk and may readily make the milk impalatable or even dangerous to a sucking child. Amongst the drugs excreted by the mammary glands are the oils of anise and dill, turpentine, copaiba, the purgative principles of rhubarb, senna, and castor oil, opium, iodine, also some of the metals antimony, arsenic, iron, lead, mercury and zinc.  
*Idiosyncrasy.* Every person differs from all others more or less. Each person is not only physically but also chemically a distinct individual. These personal differences are usually quantitatively so small as to occasion little or no difficulty but occasional individuals are met with who deviate very widely from the normal in respect

to some one or more drugs. Such individuals as are abnormally affected by any drug are said to have an idiosyncrasy for the drug. Drugs in regard to which idiosyncrasy is likely to be encountered are morphine, and its allies, mercury, bromides, copaiba, arsenic, iodides, quinine, etc. Idiosyncrasy is often an inherited characteristic. *Tolerance.* The continued use of a drug is very apt to make any individual less susceptible to its pharmacological action and to necessitate the administration of larger doses, this is known as tolerance. Tolerance often occurs with alcohol, morphine, arsenic, vegetable purgatives, cocaine. *Increased susceptibility* to the action of the drug due to its continued administration also occurs. It rarely gives trouble except with those drugs such as digitalis which can be more readily absorbed by the normal body than they can be excreted by it. *Disease* may readily influence the absorption of a drug on the one hand or interfere with its excretion on the other. For example a large skin-wound may readily absorb a poisonous dose of carbolic acid or iodoform. Or increased acidity in the stomach may lead to a larger absorption of bismuth salts than is normally the case. Diminished excretion by the kidney will lead to a more prolonged action of strychnine.

Secondly, the doses of the pharmacopoeia are doses for adults. For children much smaller doses must be given. The rule suggested by Young is perhaps the best for calculating the dose for a child. Multiply the adult dose by the age of the child and divide by the age of the child plus 12. Thus for a child of three, the dose would be  $\frac{3}{3+12}$  or  $\frac{1}{5}$ th; for an adult dose of 15 min. it would be  $\frac{15 \times 3}{3+12}$  or 3 min. Another rule suggested by Brunton is to multiply the age at the next birthday by the dose and divide by 25 (the assumed adult age), or perhaps better multiply the dose by four times the age at the next birthday and divide by 100; for the example stated above that would be  $\frac{4 \times 4 \times 15}{100}$  or 2.4 min. roughly  $2\frac{1}{2}$  min. Young children are particularly prone to be affected by morphine and its allied drugs, but are proportionately little influenced by strychnine and alcohol.

Persons above the age of sixty are proportionately more affected by drugs than are younger persons, so that by adults must be understood persons between 20-60 years of age. Persons over sixty

should receive roughly  $\frac{3}{4}$  and persons over eighty-five roughly  $\frac{1}{2}$  of the adult dose, save in the case of purgatives to which the aged are often very refractory.

Thirdly, the frequency of repetition makes a great difference in the size of dose to be administered. The more frequently the drug is to be administered the smaller the dose should be.

Fourthly, the time of day makes as a rule but little difference, except with the case of drugs meant to bring on or increase a normal daily condition. For example a larger dose of a hypnotic such as chloral would be necessary to produce sleep during the day than at night. Also purgatives can best be given at such an hour that they will take effect at the hour of the patient's daily defecation. For this purpose calomel and aloes must be given some eight hours in advance, while purgative salts act within an hour or so.

The presence or absence of food in the stomach makes a great difference in the rapidity with which drugs are absorbed and in the quantity coming in contact with the wall of the stomach and so irritating it, and as a consequence of this larger quantities of any drug irritant to the stomach may be given immediately after than before meals.

Fifthly, *Synergists* are drugs having the same pharmacological final effects though the manner of action may be slightly different. For example, colocynth, aloes and potassium sulphate are synergists, as they are all purgatives. All of these occur in the Compound Pill of Colocynth. It is often an advantage and this is especially the case in the administration of purgatives to include in a prescription two or more synergists. As in the instance mentioned above, when synergists are administered together it is necessary to give any one drug in only a fraction of its full dose.

Finally, the pharmacopœial doses are not enjoined and the practitioner must use his own judgment. In many cases it is quite allowable to exceed the pharmacopœial dose if the effects wished for are not achieved by its administration and the physician should carefully watch each and every patient and convince himself that the drugs given are really producing the wished for action. In other words he must not take it for granted that because he gives a pharmacopœial dose of any drug that he must as a consequence get the described pharmacological action.

The doses of the pharmacopœia are usually, and unless otherwise stated, for administration by the mouth. Many drugs can however with advantage be administered by hypodermic, intramuscular or even by intravenous injection. Owing to the more rapid absorption as a rule of drugs given by these methods and to the certainty that they will be absorbed in their entirety it is not necessary that such large doses be given. In those cases in which drugs are given by intravenous injection only a small fraction of the dose given by the mouth is used. For drugs given subcutaneously (hypodermically) about one half of the dose is given that would be used if given by the mouth. Drugs given by inunction must be given in larger doses than would be used if they were given by the mouth. The same is true as a rule for drugs given by the rectum if they are intended to have a general action.

## CHAPTER IV.

### INCOMPATIBILITY.

Many of the drugs and preparations of the *materia medica* may be and are given alone, but many others only in combination. There are a few which are never or almost never given in combination with other drugs, but the majority of drugs and their preparations are at times given in combinations, which are often very complex. The selection of drugs and preparations to be used in combination with each other requires a great deal of care to avoid unwished for changes being brought about by their admixture. Two drugs are said to be "INCOMPATIBLE," when on being brought into intimate contact with each other unwished for changes, either physical or chemical, are brought about or when their pharmacological actions would so interfere with each other as to be detrimental. It is by no means an infrequent occurrence for a physician to prescribe together two medicines which have almost opposite pharmacological actions but he does so in such proportions that the action of the one serves but to correct some undesired action of the other.

Incompatibility dependent upon the differing pharmacological actions of the drugs administered together is known as THERAPEUTICAL or better PHARMACOLOGICAL INCOMPATIBILITY. An extreme example would be the administration of atropine and pilocarpine together.

Incompatibility dependent upon chemical and physical changes can only occur when the drugs are brought into intimate physical contact either by trituration in a mortar (the cases in which incompatibility is apt to make itself manifest in this way will be found mentioned in paragraphs IVd. and V.) or by solution. The incompatibility due to chemical changes occurring between preparations dispensed together is known as CHEMICAL INCOMPATIBILITY. The changes may be of several types and may be classified as follows:—

1. Resulting in chemical change without any visible change.  
*(a) The neutralization of acids by bases.\**

\*Important cases are printed in italics.

(b) The breaking up of *glucosides* by acids (sugar is set free and the glucoside loses in activity).

(c) The action of acids on the activity of pancreatic ferments and of alkali on gastric ferments.

2. Resulting in precipitation of newly formed chemical substances due to the interaction of two other chemical substances in solution.

(a) Salts of the *alkaline earths* are precipitated by alkali hydroxides and *carbonates*, *phosphates*, borates, oxalates (the corresponding insoluble salts of the alkaline earths being formed). The free acids which would form corresponding salts are also incompatible.

(b) *Salts of the metals* in solution are incompatible with *hydrates*, *carbonates*, *phosphates*, oxalates and the corresponding acids; in many cases with proteins, *tannins*, *acacia* and often alkaloids and phenazone. Silver, *mercurous*, lead, and *bismuth* salts also with *bromides* and *iodides*: the same metals and calcium, barium and strontium, with *sulphates* and sulphuric acid.

(c) *Hydrates or carbonates of the alkalies*, sodium, potassium, and ammonia with salts of metals and *alkaline earths*, and with *alkaloids* and some *glucosides*.

(d) *Alkaloids* form insoluble salts with other organic acids than acetic and citric; the free alkaloid being very much less soluble than the salts is precipitated by *alkali hydrates* and *carbonates* and by *borax*. Ammonium carbonate and the bicarbonates do not so readily cause precipitation. *Iodides*, *bromides*, *salicylates*, *benzoates*, usually cause a precipitate as does *tannic acid*. Precipitation may be prevented in many of these cases by from 15-50% of alcohol. About 15% suffices to prevent that by bicarbonates and carbonates. Alkaloids may give a precipitate with many metallic salts especially those of mercury. Iodine in a solution of mercuric iodide is one of the best precipitants of alkaloids.

(e) Proteins are precipitated by alkaloids, many metal salts, tannin and alcohol.

3. Resulting in a change of colour owing to the formation of some soluble but undesired body owing to the interaction of two other substances in solution.

(a) Giving an objectional appearance *tannic* and *gallic acids* and *iron* preparations, ammonia and carbolic acid; gallic acid and thymol. *Ferric chloride with salicylates*, carbolic acid, creosote, guaiacol, salol, acetanilid, phenozone, phenacetin, oils of wintergreen, cloves, pimenta, and thyme, podophyllin, *aloin*, gamboge, asafetida, storax, myrrh, balsam of Peru, balsam of Tolu, *morphine* and apomorphine.

(b) The change in colour is the indication of a chemical change objectionable from the pharmacological side also. *Salicylates*, *phenazone*, *acetanilid*, with the free nitrous acid in *Spirits of Nitrous Ether* (isonitroso-compounds are formed).

4. Resulting in the chemical splitting of one of the bodies and the formation of an undesired body.

(a) Resulting in the freeing of a volatile body, which may in part or entirely, dependent upon the amount formed, remain in solution. Hydrochloric acid with nitric acid (nitrous oxides freed); strong acids with alcohol (ethers); *acids and carbonates*; acids and sulphides; *mineral acids with iodides, bromides, and chlorates*; *ammonium salts* and hydrates and *carbonates of the alkalies*.

(b) Resulting in the freeing of a liquid body, *chloral* and butyl-chloral with *alkalies* (chloroform freed).

(c) Resulting in the freeing of dextrose or other sugar, *glucosides with acids* and alkalies.

(d) Resulting in liberation of so much gas suddenly as to cause an explosion. Chromic acid, concentrated nitric acid, nitrates, permanganates, chlorates, with such substances as sulphur and sulphides, sulphites, iodides, phosphorus, hypophosphites, reduced iron, and many organic bodies, sugar, tannin, etc. These reactions only occur when the dry substances are triturated together or in some cases when mixed in very concentrated solutions.

5. In some cases when two solids are triturated together a soft sticky or a damp mass, or a liquid is formed: the reaction is probably always to a certain extent chemical. Such substances are camphor, carbolic acid, thymol, phenozone, phenacetin, chloral, sodium phosphate, lead acetate. Details will be found under the various drugs.

## PHARMACEUTICAL OR PHYSICAL INCOMPATIBILITY.

1. Resulting in precipitation of one of the ingredients in solution owing to its decreased solubility when its solvent is diluted by another liquid. (a) The dilution of aqueous solutions of acacia, proteins, salts (if strong), and emulsions with alcohol. (b) Some gums as well as starches and dextrins in solution in water are precipitated by alcohol. In some of the cases that will occur under this rule the precipitate is not an important constituent, for example, the Liquid Extract of Cascara Sagrada gives a precipitate with alcohol, the precipitate consists however of unimportant constituents and may be filtered off. (c) The dilution of alcoholic solutions of resins, oleoresins, oils, etc., by water. In some of these cases also the precipitate is unimportant, for example, Liquid Extract of Nux Vomica and water.

It must be distinctly understood that at times it is advisable or even necessary to order incompatibles in a prescription. Attention might be called to the fact that the Pharmacopœia contains such formulæ, for example the Lotio Hydrygyri Nigra, and the Mistura Ferri Composita. Whenever the physician orders such a preparation he should warn the patient that the bottle will contain a deposit. It is only rarely that one should write such a prescription as will involve an uncorrected incompatibility. No prescription should ever be written which if dispensed would lead to the precipitation of any highly active ingredient, as in the cases of such a precipitate the patient might readily be poisoned by getting an over-dose of the potent precipitate in the last dose. The practitioner should make it the rule to send out preparations free from precipitate and of an attractive colour. In some cases the incompatibility may be overcome; for example the carbonates and the bicarbonates, the bromides and iodides of the alkaloids while less soluble in water than the usual salts, are comparatively soluble in alcohol, and hence the addition of alcohol will prevent the precipitation. In other cases it may be possible by increasing the viscosity of the mixture by the addition of acacia, tragacanth or syrup to prevent the formation

of a precipitate or much more often the addition of one of these ingredients will so prevent the clotting of the precipitate that it may be safely dispensed with a "Shake the Bottle" label.

There are some substances such as, the salts of silver, phenacetin, phenozone, potassium iodide and calomel that react with so many other drugs that it is preferable to administer them alone, or in simple solutions with a flavouring reagent or in pills.

## CHAPTER V.

### THE OFFICIAL MATERIA MEDICA.

In this chapter only the drugs of the British Pharmacopœia are considered. For the convenience of the student and for the purpose of reference, the drugs have been arranged in alphabetical order, save that the preparations of any drug immediately follow it. As preparations of any drug are considered such galenicals as bear the name of the drug as an important part of their title, (under this rule Pilula Saponis Composita is classed as a preparation of Sapo,) or such galenicals as contain the drug as their important constituent, (under this rule Pilula Saponis Composita is classed also with Opium). That a galenical is considered as a preparation of a drug is indicated by its name being set further from the margin (indented) than is the name of the drug under which it is classed as a preparation. This rule is adhered to for galenicals but certain of the active principles, such for example as Atropine, though classed with the preparations of Belladonna, are treated in all other respects as separate drugs. There are also several galenicals especially among the liquors, e.g., Liquor Trinitrini, whose active principle is not official, and these will be found classed according to their official name. The titles of galenicals are as a rule placed immediately after the preparation from which they are prepared and their title is again set further from the margin of the page. The salts of any base appear under the general heading of the base as though they were preparations of it.

Further for the advantage of the student the drugs have been divided into four classes,\* indicating their relative importance. The names of drugs of the first class, those of pre-eminent importance, are printed thus: **OPIUM**; these drugs the student must

\*The author thoroughly realizes that any such classification of drugs and of preparations as has been adopted is open to criticism both in principle and in the details of the classification itself. Any such classification must be largely a personal one. It has, however, been resorted to with the view of aiding the student.

master thoroughly. The drugs of the second class have their names printed thus, **Acetanilidum**: these drugs should also be thoroughly studied. In the third group are included many useful and frequently used drugs, and with them the student should be familiar: their names are printed thus, **ACACIA GUMMI**. The drugs of the fourth class are of minor importance in use or in activity: their names are printed thus, **Ammoniacum**. Even important drugs have, however, preparations that vary amongst themselves in importance from the practical standpoint, and an attempt has been made to indicate this by placing before their titles a superior numeral, thus, **Tinctura Opii**. The superior numeral "one" will indicate that the preparation is of importance, the numeral "three" will indicate that the preparation is relatively of no importance: the numeral "two" indicates roughly a preparation of an importance mid-way between the other two. It will be noted that drugs of the fourth class have as a rule preparations without a numeral prefix. In some cases none of the preparations of a drug seemed worthy of the numeral "one" or even of the numeral "two", this indicates that the drug is much more important than any of its preparations.

The official Latin name of the drug is always given; its English equivalent only when difficulty might arise in translating the Latin or where other considerations seemed to render the giving of it an advantage. Important synonyms are in many cases also given: they are always enclosed in brackets. The dose is given in both the Metric and the Imperial systems. The Metric as being the official dose is given the preference.

No attempt is made to give the full Pharmacopoeial definition of any drug or description of its physical or chemical characters, enough only is given to draw the attention of the student to some of its outstanding characters a knowledge of which may be of advantage to him. No attempt has been made to give a detailed description of the steps to be pursued in the preparation of any galenical, but only enough is indicated to aid the student to use them intelligently in dispensing and prescribing. For a knowledge of the steps in preparation of galenicals the student is referred to the Pharmacopœia or the Codex. Where the formula of any preparation is given the first quantity preceded by a dash indicates

the quantity of the drug or preparation under which the preparation in question is classed.

The more important solubilities of the drugs are also given and are stated for room-temperature, 15.5°C., unless the word "hot" is used as meaning boiling (by cold is meant 15.5°C., as opposed to boiling). Solubilities are always expressed in parts by weight. By water, distilled water is always meant and by alcohol, 90% alcohol (Rectified Spirit).

The important incompatibilities are given with often an indication of the chemical change occurring. In some cases methods of overcoming or lessening the incompatibility are also given.

**AUTERIS.** (See p. 89).

**Acacia Cortex.** The dried bark of *Acacia Arabica* and of *Acacia decurrens*. Usually curved or channelled pieces, one and a half to three millimetres thick, externally greyish brown, internally reddish. Slight tan-like odour; taste, astringent.

**Decoction Acaciae Corticis.** Dose 15-60 mils.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. oz. A decoction made by boiling 10 minutes, strength 60 in 1000.

**ACACIE GUMMI. GUM ACACIA.**—The gum exuded by *Acacia Senegal* and other species. In rounded or ovoid brittle tears, either colourless or of a pale yellowish tinge, often opaque due to numerous small fissures. Small angular fragments may occur with glistening faces. Nearly inodorous, taste bland and mucilaginous. Insoluble in alcohol, soluble 1 in 1 of water forming a viscid, slightly acid solution.

Incompatibles, alcohol and sulphuric acid; borax, ferric, and lead salts render it gelatinous.

**Mucilago Acaciae.**—100, Water, to 150.

**O Acetanilidum. Acetanilide.** (Phenyl-Acetamide) 12.30 Cg.; 2.5 gr.

Phenylacetamide,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CONHC}_6\text{H}_5$ . Colourless, inodorous, glistening, lamellar crystals with a pungent taste. Soluble 1 in 220 of cold, 1 in 18 of hot water; 1 in 4 of alcohol; and in ether and chloroform.

Incompatibles, strong solutions of sodium and potassium hydrate (anilin formed); bromides and iodides, spirits of nitrous ether, amyl

nitrite (diazo compounds formed); a red colour is given with tincture of the chloride of iron; forms liquids if triturated with phenol, resorcin, and thymol, and a damp powder with chloral. (Trade name Antifebrin).

*Aceta* (see *Cantharidimum*, *Scilla*, *Urginea*.)

*Acetonum*. *Acetone*. Dimethyl-ketone  $C_3H_6O$ . A colourless transparent volatile liquid; characteristic odour; taste, pungent and sweetish. Mixes with water, alcohol, ether and chloroform. Sp. Gr. 0.795-0.798. A good solvent.

*Acidum Aceticum*. *Acetic Acid*. A colourless, pungent liquid miscible with alcohol and water. Contains 33% by weight of real acid,  $CH_3COOH$ . Sp. Gr. 1.044.

<sup>1</sup>*Acidum Aceticum Dilutum*.—Dose, 2-4 mils.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{4}$  fl. dr.;—452-6; Water, to 1000. Contains 5% of real acid.

<sup>2</sup>*Oxymel*. Dose 2-8 mils.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{1}{4}$  fl. dr.—100; water 100; Honey, 500.

*Acidum Aceticum Glaciale*.—A colourless, pungent liquid or crystalline mass. Contains 98.9% by weight of real acid. Sp. Gr. 1.058.

*Acidum Acetylsalicylicum* (see p. 107).

*Acidum Arseniosum* (see *Arsenium*, p. 45).

*Acidum Benzoicum* (see *Benzoinum*, p. 50).

*Acidum Boricum* (see *Boron*, p. 51).

**ACIDUM CARBOLICUM. PHENOL.** (Carbolic Acid).  
Dose 6-20 Cg.; 1-3 grs.

$C_6H_5OH$ . Small, colourless, deliquescent crystals; odour characteristic; taste sweet and pungent; with a caustic action on the skin and mucous membranes, turning them white. Soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, glycerin, fats, oils and solutions of alkalies; liquefied by 10% of water, forms a clear liquid with 30-40% of water, and completely dissolves in 42 parts of water.

Incompatibles, ferrie and mercuric salts in solution, hydrogen peroxide and potassium permanganate, gelatin and albumin; forms

liquids if triturated with chloral, acetanilide, camphor, phenazone, phenacetin, salol, menthol, thymol, resorein, and naphthol.

<sup>1</sup>Acidum Carbolicum Liquefactum (Liquefied Phenol).—Dose, 6-18 Cl.; 1-3 min.—100G; water to 115G.

Glycerinum Acidi Carbolici.—20; Glycerin, to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Suppositoria Acidi Carbolici.—Each suppository contains 1 gr 0.067G, made with White Beeswax, and Oil of Theobroma.

<sup>3</sup>Trochiscus Acidi Carbolici.—Each lozenge contains 0.03 G. or  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr.

Unguentum Acidi Carbolici.—3; Paraffin Ointment, 97.

*Acidum Chromicum. Chromic Anhydride (Chromic Acid.)*— $\text{CrO}_3$ . Crimson, odourless crystals, deliquescent, caustic to skin and mucous membranes.

Liquor Acidi Chromici. Solution of Chromic Acid.—25; water, 100.

**Acidum Citricum. Citric Acid.** Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_8\text{O}_7$ ,  $(\text{COOH})_8 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Large, colourless crystals. Soluble 1 in  $\frac{3}{4}$  of cold, 1 in  $\frac{1}{2}$  of hot water; 1 in 1 of alcohol. 17 gr. neutralizes 24 gr.  $\text{KHC}_2\text{O}_4$ , 20 gr.  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ , 20 gr.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , 34 gr.  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ , 12 gr.  $(\text{NH}_4)_2\text{CO}_3$ , 11 gr.  $\text{MgCO}_3$ .

Citrates are incompatible with lead and silver salts in solution, and with quinine (quinine citrate is soluble 1 in 800 of water).

*Acidum Hydriodicum Dilutum.* Dose 3-6 Dr.; 5-10 min. A clear colourless liquid containing 10% by weight of HI.

Syrupus Acidi Hydriodiei. Dose 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—100; Water, 50; Syrup to 1000.

**Acidum Hydrobromicum Dilutum.**—Dose, 1-4 Ml.; 15-60 min. A colourless, odourless liquid, containing 10% by weight of hydrogen bromide, roughly 7 Ml. (2 dr.) contain as much bromine as 1G. (15 gr.) potassium bromide.

Incompatibles, alkalies and their carbonates, metallic oxides, silver and lead.

**Acidum Hydrochloricum.** A watery solution, containing 31.79% hydrogen chloride, HCl by weight. Sp. Gr. 1.16.

**Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum.** Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min. Contains 10% by weight of hydrogen chloride.

Incompatibles, alkalies and their carbonates, metallic oxides, salts of silver, lead and antimony.

**Acidum Hydrocyanicum Dilutum.** Dose, 12-30 Cl.; 2-5 min. A colourless liquid with a characteristic odour, containing 2% of hydrogen cyanide, HCN, volatile and very poisonous. (Dilute Prussic Acid).

Incompatibles, copper, iron and silver salts, mercuric oxide, sulphides, morphine.

**Acidum Lacticum.** *Lactic Acid.* Dose, 1-2 Ml.; 15-30 min. A colourless, odourless, slightly hydroscopic liquid, containing 75% of real acid CH<sub>3</sub>CH(OH)COOH. Mixes freely with alcohol, water, and ether.

Incompatibles, albumin, most metallic salts in solution, nitric acid and potassium permanganate.

**Acidum Nitricum.** A clear, colourless liquid emitting corrosive fumes, containing 70% by weight of hydrogen nitrate, HNO<sub>3</sub>, Sp. Gr. 1.42.

**Acidum Nitricum Dilutum.** Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.; Contains 10% by weight of real acid.

Incompatibles, readily oxidisable substances, alkalies, carbonates, iodides, bromides, chlorates, sulphides.

**Acidum Nitro-hydrochloricum Dilutum (Aqua Regia).** Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.

—60; Hydrochloric Acid, 80; Water, 500. A solution containing chlorine, hydrochloric, nitric and nitrous acids.

Incompatibles, alkalies, carbonates, iodides, bromides, chlorates, sulphides, lead and silver salts.

**Acidum Oleicum.** *Oleic Acid.*—A straw-coloured liquid, with a faint smell, and a weak acid reaction. Insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform, fats and oils.

**ACIDUM PHOSPHORICUM CONCENTRATUM.** A colourless, syrupy liquid with an acid taste and reaction. Contains 66.3% of hydrogen orthophosphate, H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>. Sp. Gr. 1.5.

<sup>1</sup>*Acidum Phosphoricum Dilutum*.—Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min. Contains 10% of real acid.

Incompatibles, alkalies, carbonates, lead, silver and calcium salts.

*Acidum Picricum*, *Picric Acid*. Bright yellow crystalline powder containing 99% trinitro-phenol  $C_6H_2(NO_2)_3OH$ . Inodorous and bitter, soluble in 90 parts of water and 10 of alcohol.

*Acidum Salicylicum* (see p. 106).

*Acidum Sulphuricum*. A colourless, corrosive, intensely acid liquid containing 95% by weight of hydrogen sulphate  $H_2SO_4$ . Sp. Gr. 1.84.

*Acidum Sulphuricum Dilutum*.—Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min. Contains 10% of real acid.

Incompatibles, salts of lead, barium, calcium (sulphates precipitated); bromides, iodides, chlorates.

*Acidum Sulphuricum Aromaticum*.—Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.

—7. Tincture of Ginger, 25; Spirit of Cinnamon, 13; Alcohol, to 100. The acid should be added slowly to the alcohol and the other ingredients added subsequently. Incompatibles as for the dilute acid and also water which in large proportions precipitates the aromatics.

*Acidum Sulphurosum*, *Sulphurous Acid*.—Dose, 2-4 Ml.; 30-60 min. A colourless liquid with a pungent sulphurous odour containing 6.4% of hydrogen sulphite,  $H_2SO_3$ .

Incompatibles, reduces chlorates, permanganates, chromates, and arsenates; silver, mercuric, and mercurous nitrates; iodides, bromides, chlorates.

*Acidum Tannicum*, *Tannic Acid*. (Tannin). Dose, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 grs.

$C_{14}H_{10}O_9$ . A light brownish powder consisting of thin, glistening scales, with a characteristic odour and an astringent taste. Soluble 1 in 1 of water and of alcohol, and slowly 1 in 1 of glycerin.

Incompatibles, albumin, gelatin, alkaloids, alkalies, chlorates, salts of iron, lead, antimony, silver, mineral acids and lime water.

<sup>1</sup>*Glycerinum Acidi Tannici*.—20; Glycerin, to 100.

<sup>1</sup>Suppositoria Acidi Tannici.—Each suppository contains 0.2G, or 3 grs. of Tannic Acid.

<sup>2</sup>Trochiscus Acidi Tannici.—Each lozenge contains 0.03 G., or  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. Made with the Tolu Basis.

**ACIDUM TARTARICUM.**—Dose, 3-12 Dgs. (5-20 gr.).  
 $(\text{CHOH.COOH})_2$ . Colourless crystals with a strongly acid taste.  
 Soluble 1 in 1 of water, 1 in 3 of alcohol.

Incompatibles, alkaline carbonates, salts of mercury, lead and calcium.

**○ Aconiti Radix. Aconite Root.** The root of Aconitum Napellus, usually 2-4 inches long, from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 3 inches in diameter above, tapering below; dark brown in colour without; white and starchy within; odour, slight; taste, at first slight, but followed by a sensation of numbness and tingling of the mouth. The important active constituent is the alkaloid aconitine.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Aconiti. Dose, 12-30 Cl.; 2-5 min.  
 —Contains in 100 Ml. 0.04 G. of the ether soluble alkaloids.

<sup>2</sup>Linimentum Aconiti.—Contains in 100 Ml. 0.2G. of ether soluble alkaloids and also camphor and alcohol.

<sup>3</sup>Aconitina. Aconitine.—(Dose, 1-10-1.5 Mg.; 1-600-1-300 gr.). An alkaloid, rarely pure. Colourless crystals with the taste of the root.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Aconitine.—2; Oleic acid, 16; Lard 82.

**ADEPS PREPARATUS. PREPARED LARD.**—The purified fat of the hog. A soft white fatty solid, soluble in ether, with a melting point of about 100° F. (38°-40° C.).

<sup>1</sup>Adeps Benzoatus. Benzoated Lard.—to 100; Benzoin, 3.

Unguentum Lanæ Compositum (see below Adeps Lanæ).

**ADEPS LANÆ. WOOL FAT.** (Anhydrous Lanolin). A purified cholesterol-fat obtained from sheep's wool. A yellow, tenacious, unctuous substance, almost inodorous. Soluble in ether and chloroform, sparingly so in alcohol. Melting point 104°-112° F. (40°-44.4° C.).

<sup>1</sup>Adeps Lanæ Hydrosus. Hydrous Wool Fat (Lanolin.)—70; Water, 30.

*Unguentum Lanæ Compositum.* Compound Wool Fat Ointment. (Emollient Ointment).—40; Prepared Lard 40; Paraffin Ointment 20.

*O Adrenalinum. Adrenalin.* Lævo-methylamine-ethanol-catechol  $C_9H_{13}NO_3$  may be obtained from suprarenal glands, is a whitish or light-brown crystalline powder, very slightly soluble in water, is soluble in alcohol and ether; forms soluble salts with acids.

*Liquor Adrenalinii Hydrochloricus.*—Dose 6-18 Dr.; 10-30 min.—1; Chloroform 5; Sodium Chloride 9; Diluted Hydrochloric Acid 3; Water 1000.

**AETHER. ETHER.** (Sulphuric Ether). Dose, if repeated 1-2 Ml.; 15-30 min.; for a single administration, 3-4 Ml.; 45-60 min. A colourless, very volatile, inflammable liquid, with a heavy, highly inflammable vapour, which forms an explosive mixture with air. Boiling-point  $34^{\circ}$ - $36^{\circ}$  C. Entirely miscible with alcohol, chloroform and oils. Should contain 92% of ethyl oxide ( $C_2H_5)_2O$ , the remainder being water and ethyl alcohol.

*Ether Purificatus.* Purified Ether. Ether from which the water and alcohol have been removed. Used for producing anaesthesia.

*Spiritus Aetheris.*—Dose, if repeated, 12-25 Dr.; 20-40 min. for a single administration, 4-6 Ml.; 60-90 min.—50, Alcohol, 100.

*Aether Aceticus. Acetic Ether.* Dose, if repeated, 1-2 Ml.; 15-30 min.; for a single administration, 3-4 Ml.; 45-60 min. An ethereal liquid consisting of ethyl acetate,  $C_2H_5COO$ .  $CH_3$ , together with small amounts of ethyl alcohol. A colourless liquid with a fragrant odour. Soluble, 1 in 10 of cold water, and in alcohol.

*Aetheris Nitrosi* (See *Spiritus Aetheris Nitrosi*, p. 113).

*Agropyrum. Couch Grass (Triticum).* The dried Rhizome of *Agropyrum repens*, freed from leaflets and rootlets.

*Extractum Agropyri Liquidum.*—Dose 4-8 Ml.; 1-2 fl. dr.—10; boiling Water, 100; Alcohol, 10.

Decoctum Agropyri. Dose 15-60 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. oz.  
—50; Water, 100.

*Ajowan* (see Oleum, p. 89).

ALCOHOL ABSOLUTUM. ALCOHOL ABSOLUTE. (Ethyl Alcohol.)  $C_2H_5OH$ . A very volatile and hydroscopic liquid, containing not more than 1% of water.

SPIRITUS RECTIFICATUS. ALCOHOL (90%). (Rectified Spirit.) A colourless, volatile liquid with an agreeable odour and a burning taste. Contains 90% by volume, 85.65% by weight, of ethyl alcohol,  $C_2H_5OH$ , the remainder being water.

The official dilutions are,—70% Alcohol.—77.77; Water, 24.16.  
—60% Alcohol.—66.66; Water, 35.78.  
—45% Alcohol.—50; Water, 52.66.  
—20% Alcohol.—22.22; Water, 79.10.

(In all cases 100 volumes will be produced.)

VINUM XERICUM. SHERRY. A Spanish wine containing not less than 16% of ethyl alcohol.

Vinum Aurantii (see Aurantium, p. 47).

*O* Aloë. Aloës. Dose, 12-30 Cg.; 2-5 gr.

The juice that flows from the transversely cut leaves of *Aloe Perryi*, *Aloe Chinensis* and probably other species, dried into hard masses, which are yellowish, reddish-brown, chocolate-brown or black; odour disagreeable, taste nauseous and bitter. Almost entirely soluble in alcohol 60%, about 30% insoluble in cold water. Incompatibles, see Aloin.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Aloës. Dose, 6.-25 Cg.; 1-4 gr.  
A dried aqueous extract; 1 of the extract is equivalent to about 2 of the drug.

<sup>2</sup>Decoctum Aloës Compositum. Dose, 15-60 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. oz.

—1; Myrrh, Potassium Carbonate, of each 0.5; Extract of Liquorice, 4; Compound Tincture of Cardamons, 30; Water, to 100.

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Aloes. Dose, 25-50 Cgs.; 4-8 grs. (in 1 or 2 pills).—Aloes 58; Hard Soap, 29; Oil of Caraway, 3; Syrup of Glucose, 10 G. In each 50 Cg. pill about 0.25 G.

<sup>2</sup>Pilula Aloes et Asafetidae. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—Aloes, Asafetida, Hard Soap; of each 30; Syrup of Glucose 10. Each pill of 50 Cg. contains 0.16 G. of both the aloes and the asafetida.

<sup>3</sup>Pilula Aloes et Ferri.—Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—20; Exsiccated Ferrous Sulphate, 10; Compound Powder of Cinnamon, 35; Syrup of Glucose, about 35. Each pill of 50 Cg. contains 0.05 G. of iron salt, 0.1 G. of aloes.

<sup>4</sup>Pilula Aloes et Myrrhe. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4.8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—44; Myrrh, 22; Syrup of Glucose, 34. Each pill contains about 0.22 G. of aloes.

### ○ Aloinum. Aloin. Dose, 3-12 cg.; 1/2-2 gr.

A crystalline active principle contained in aloes, yellow, odourless; taste, nauseous and bitter. Slightly soluble in water, more so in alcohol, soluble in glycerin.

Incompatibles, alkaline hydrates (which decompose it); nitric acid, ferric chloride, spirits of nitrous ether (colour change occurs).

*Alstonia. Alstonia.* The dried bark of *Alstonia scholaris* and of *A. constricta*. Slight aromatic odour; taste very bitter.

Infusum Alstoniae. Dose, 15-30 ML.; 1/2-1 fl. oz.  
—50; Water 1000.

Tinctura Alstoniae. Dose, 2-1 ML.; 1/2-1 fl. dr.  
—125; Alcohol 60% 1000.

*Alumen Exsiccatum. Exsiccated Alum.* Potassium Alum,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , from which the water has been driven off.

**ALUMEN PURIFICATUM. ALUM.**—3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr. Aluminium and potassium sulphate,  $(\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O})$ , or aluminium and ammonium sulphate,  $\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 \cdot (\text{NH}_4)_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 24\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Colourless, transparent crystals having a sweetish, astringent taste.

Soluble 1 in 10 of cold, 1 in 1 3 of hot water; soluble in glycerin; insoluble in alcohol.

Incompatibles, alkali hydrates, or carbonates, borax and lime water (citrates, tartrates, glycerin, sugar, acacia, in part prevent precipitation); phosphates, tannic acid, tartaric acid; lead, barium, mercury and iron salts.

*Glycerinum Aluminis.*—20.; Water, 7.5; Glycerin, to 120.

*Ammoniacum.* *Ammoniacum.*—Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

A gum-resin exuded from the flowering and fruiting stem of *Dorema Ammoniacum*. It forms small pale yellowish or brownish tears or masses, hard and brittle when cold, softening when warmed. Odour, faint; taste, acrid and bitter. Triturated with water forms a white emulsion; about 60% is soluble in alcohol.

*Mistura Ammoniaci.*—Dose, 15-30 ML.; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—3; Syrup of Balsam of Tolu, 6; Water, to 100.

### O AMMONIUM. AMMONIUM. NH<sub>3</sub>.

*Liquor Ammoniae Fortis.* Strong Solution of Ammonia.—An aqueous solution containing 32.5% of ammonium, NH<sub>3</sub>. A colourless liquid with a pungent, suffocating odour.

<sup>1</sup>*Liquor Ammoniae.*—Contains 10% of NH<sub>3</sub> Ammonium, —500; Water, 1000.

<sup>2</sup>*Linimentum Ammoniae.*—25; Almond Oil, 25; Olive Oil, 50.

<sup>3</sup>*Spiritus Ammoniae Aromaticus.*—Dose 12-25 DL.; 20-40 min. repeated; for a single administration, 4-6 ML.; 60-90 min., largely diluted.

—200; Ammonium Carbonate, 100; Oil of Nutmeg, 15; Oil of Lemon, 20; Alcohol, 3000; Water, 1500. A transparent nearly colourless liquid with a pungent taste and odour. Contains the equivalent of about 2.4% of ammonium (partly as carbonate).

Incompatibles, solutions of salts of lead, silver, mercury, bismuth, antimony, copper, iron, aluminium, and zinc (precipitation prevented or hindered by the presence of sugar, acacia, glycerine, citrates and tartrates); alkaloids; chloral, and thymol.

<sup>3</sup>*Spiritus Ammoniae Feditus.* Fetid Spirit of Ammonia, Dose, 12-25 DL.; 20-40 min. repeated; for a sing' administration,

4-6 Ml.; 60-90 min. largely diluted.

—10; Asafetida, 7.5; Alcohol, to 100.

<sup>3</sup>Ammonii Benzoas.—Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

Colourless crystals. Soluble, 1 in 6 of water; 1 in 30 of alcohol; 1 in 8 of glycerin.

<sup>1</sup>Ammonii Bromidum.—Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr.

Small colourless crystals, with a somewhat pungent taste. Soluble, 2 in 3 of water; 1 in 13 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Ammonii Carbonas.—Dose, 2-6 Dg.; 3-10 gr.

A mixture of ammonium hydrogen carbonate  $\text{NH}_3\text{HCO}_3$ , and ammonium carbamate,  $\text{NH}_4 \text{NH}_2 \text{CO}_2$ . Hard translucent crystalline masses, with an ammoniacal odour and an alkaline reaction. Soluble, 1 in 3 of water.

Incompatibles, alkali hydrates and carbonates, salts of all metals in solution, many alkaloids, and resorcin.

<sup>1</sup>Ammonii Chloridum.—Dose, 3-12 dg.; 5-20 gr.

Colourless, inodorous crystals, with a pungent saline taste. Soluble 1-3 of water; 1 in 60 of alcohol.

Incompatibles, lead, silver, mercurous salts; alkaline hydrates.

<sup>1</sup>Liquor Ammonii Acetatis. (Mindererus' Spirit).—

Dose, 8-24 Ml.; 2-6 fl. dr. Ammonium Carbonate, 5; Acetic Acid sufficient to neutralise the carbonate; Water to 100. A clear colourless liquid with an acetous odour and a sharp, saline taste.

<sup>1</sup>Liquor Ammonii Citratis.—Dose, 8-24 Mls.; 2-6 fl. dr.

Citric Acid, 16.5; Ammonium Carbonate, sufficient to neutralize the acid in solution, about 5; Water, to 100. A colourless, odourless liquid with a saline taste.

*Amygdala Amara.* *Bitter Almond.* The ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus* var. *amara*. Resembles the sweet almond but is shorter and bitter.

*Amygdala Dulcis.* *Sweet Almond.* The ripe seed of *Prunus Amygdalus* var. *dulcis*.

Pulvis Amygdalæ Compositus.—60, Sugar, 30; Gum Acacia, 10.

Mistura Amygdalæ. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—12.5; Water, to 100.

*Oleum Amygdalæ.* A bland, almost odourless oil prepared from either the sweet or the bitter almond. Makes a whiter ointment than olive oil.

**o Amyl Nitris. Amyl Nitrite.** Dose, by inhalation, 12-30 Cl.; 2-5 min.

Yellow, fragrant liquid, slightly acid, consisting chiefly of iso-amyl nitrite. Insoluble in water; soluble in alcohol, but in time forms amyl alcohol (poisonous) and ethyl nitrite.

*Amylum. Starch.* Starch of wheat, maize, or rice. Soluble in hot water; insoluble in alcohol.

Incompatibles, strong alcohol, tannic acid, lead subacetate.  
*Glycerinum Amyli.*—20; Water, 30; Glycerin, 130.

*Anethi Fructus. Dill Fruit.* The dried ripe fruit of *Pucedanum Graveolens.*

*Aqua Anethi.*—10; Water, 200; distill over 100.

*Oleum Anethi.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.; ½-3 min.

A pale yellow oil, taste sweet and aromatic, odour characteristic.

*Anisi Fructus. Anise Fruit.* The dried ripe fruit of *Pimpinella Anisum.*

*Aqua Anisi.*—10; Water 200; distill over 100.

<sup>1</sup>*Oleum Anisi.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.; ½-3 min.

A pale yellow oil, with an aromatic taste and a characteristic odour.

<sup>1</sup>*Spiritus Anisi.* Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.  
—10; Alcohol, to produce 100.

*Anthemidis Flores. Chamomile Flowers.* The dried flower-heads of *Anthemis nobilis*; odour strong and aromatic, taste bitter.

*Oleum Anthemidis.* Dose 3-18 Cl.; ½-3 min.  
A pale bluish oil (becoming yellow on keeping), with an aromatic odour.

**o Antimonium. Antimony.**

<sup>3</sup>*Antimonii Oxidum.* Antimonious Oxide. Dose, 6-12 Cg.; 1-2 gr.  $\text{Sb}_2\text{O}_3$ , a greyish white powder; insoluble in water.

<sup>3</sup>*Pulvis Antimonialis* (James' Powder). Dose, 2-4 Dg.  
3-6 gr.

—25; Calcium Phosphate, 5.0.

<sup>3</sup>Antimonium Sulphuratum. Sulphurated Antimony. Dose, 6-12 Cg.; 1-2 gr. A mixture of sulphides and oxides and sulphur forming a dull red powder. Insoluble in water.

<sup>2</sup>Antimonium Tartaratum. Tartarated Antimony (Tartar Emetic). Dose, as a diaphoretic, 2.5-8 Mg.; 1-25-1 8 gr.; as an emetic, 3-6 Cg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 gr.

A double salt of antimony and potassium tartrate [K(SbO)- $C_6H_4O_2$ ] $_2H_2O$ . Colourless, transparent crystals, with a sweet metallic taste. Soluble 1 in 17 of cold, 1 in 3 of hot water; insoluble in alcohol but moderately so in weak alcohol. Soluble in a solution of the alkaline chlorides.

Incompatibles, hydrochloric, nitric, and sulphuric acids; alkali hydrates and carbonates (prevented by citrates, tartrates, glycerin, sugar and acacia); lime water; salts of most metals; tannic acid, albumin, soap.

Vinum Antimoniale. Antimonial Wine. Dose, as a diaphoretic, 6-18 DL; 10-30 min.; as an emetic 8-16 Ml.; 2-1 fl. dr. —4; boiling Water, 40; Sherry, to 1000. 2 gr. in 1 fl. oz.

○ **Apomorphinæ Hydrochloridum.** Dose, 6-16 Mg.; 1-10- $\frac{1}{4}$  gr.; hypodermically, 3-6 Mg.; 1-20-1 10 gr. An alkaloid derived synthetically from morphine. Small whitish crystals, turning green on exposure to light and air. Soluble, 1 in 60 of water, 1 in 50 of alcohol. The solutions are decomposed on boiling.

Injectio Apomorphinae Hypodermica. Dose, 3-6 DL; 5-10 min.—1; Diluted Hydrochloric Acid, 1; Water, recently boiled 100. 1 gr. in 110 min.

**AQUA DESTILLATA. DISTILLED WATER.** (Referred to throughout this book simply as Water).

*Aqua.* (See Anethum, Anisum, Aurantium, Camphora, Carum, Chloroformum, Cinnamomum, Foeniculum, Laurocerasus, Mentha Piperita, Mentha Viridis, Rosa.)

*Araroba. Araroba.* (Goa Powder.) A brownish powder found in the trunks of Andira Araroba.

<sup>1</sup>Chrysarobinum. Chrysarobin. A crystalline, inodorous, tasteless, yellow powder, extracted from Araroba, containing vary-

ing proportions of chrysophanic acid. Soluble slightly in water, almost entirely so in hot alcohol, completely so in hot chloroform.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Chrysarobini. — I; Soft Paraffin, 96.

### Argentum. Silver.

<sup>1</sup>Argenti Nitrás. Dose, 16-30 Mg.; 1 $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 $\frac{1}{2}$  gr.  
Colourless crystals. Soluble 1 in less than 1 of water; slightly soluble in alcohol; soluble in ether and glycerin. Incompatibles, most inorganic salts and many organic preparations.

<sup>1</sup>Argenti Nitrás Induratus. Toughened Caustic. Opaque white cylindrical bars.—95; Potassium Nitrate, 5. Fused and poured into moulds.

<sup>1</sup>Argenti Nitrás Mitigatus. Mitigated Caustic. Resembles the above—20; Potassium Nitrate, 40. Fused and poured into moulds.

*Armoraciae Radix. Horse-radish Root.* The root of *Cochlearia Armoracia*; nearly cylindrical, 24 inches or more in length,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 inch in diameter, externally pale yellow, internally white, odour pungent when bruised or scraped, taste pungent.

Spiritus Armoraciae Compositus. Dose, 4-8 ML; 1-2 fl. dr. The root macerated with water, to which Bitter Orange Peel, Nutmeg, and Alcohol are added; and distilled.

*Arnicae Flores. Arnica Flowers.* The dried flower-heads of *Arnica montana*.

Tinctura Arnicae Florum. Dose 2-4 ML; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—10; Alcohol 45%, 100 by percolation.

### o ARSENİUM. ARSENIC.

<sup>1</sup>Acidum Arseniosum. Arsenious Anhydride. (Arsenicum, Arsenic. White Arsenic. Arsenious Acid.) Dose, 1-4 Mg.; 1-64-1-16 gr. Arsenious anhydride,  $As_2O_3$ , occurs as a heavy white powder, or as stratified partially crystalline masses; tasteless, odourless, in aqueous solution slightly acid in reaction. Soluble 1 in 20 of hot water, 1 in 65 of cold; 1 in 8 of glycerin; moderately soluble in solutions of the hydrates and carbonates of the alkalies and in solutions of hydrochloric acid.

Incompatibles of arsenious anhydride and of arsenites, most metallic salts in solution, potassium iodide (1 dr. of potassium iodide

in 1 dr. of Arsenical Solution gives but a slight precipitate), mercuric chloride, tannic acid, hypophosphites in acid mixture.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Arsenicalis. Arsenical Solution (Fowler's Solution). Dose, 12-50 Cl.; 2-8 min.

—1; Potassium Carbonate, 1; Compound Tincture of Lavender, 3; Water, to 100.

A reddish liquid alkaline to litmus. Incompatibles, as an alkaline solution with acid solutions (Liquor Strychniae, Liquor, and Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi, etc.) alkaloids and most metals; see also above under Acidum Arseniosum.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Arsenici Hydrochloricus. Hydrochloric Solution of Arsenic. Dose, 12-50 Cl.; 2-8 min.

—1; Hydrochloric Acid, 1.2; Water to 100. A colourless liquid with an acid reaction. 1 gr. in 110 min. Incompatibles, as for arsenious and hydrochloric acids.

<sup>3</sup>Arsenii Iodidum. Arsenious Iodide. Dose, 3-12 Mg.; 1 20-1/5 gr.

Small orange crystals or crystalline masses. Soluble in water and in alcohol. Incompatibles, see above and as for any soluble iodide.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi. Solution of Arsenious and Mercuric Iodides. (Donovan's Solution.) Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.

—1; Mercuric Iodide, 1; Water, to 100. A clear, pale yellow liquid with a metallic taste. 1 gr. of each in 110 min. Incompatible with all alkaloids.

<sup>3</sup>Sodii Arsenas Anhydrosus. Anhydrous Sodium Arsenate. Dose, 1.5-6 mg.; 1 40-1 10 gr. (No arsenic action).

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Sodii Arsenatis. Dose, 12-50 Cl.; 2-8 min.

ASAFETIDA. ASAFETIDA. Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. A gum resin obtained from the root of Ferula fetida. Flattened tears or masses of tears, dull yellow in colour, darkening on keeping, but yellowish or milky white within; odour strong alliaceous and persistent; taste bitter, acrid and alliaceous. Forms a white emulsion when triturated with water; in part soluble in alcohol.

<sup>3</sup>Tinctura Asafetidæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-1 fl. dr.

—20; Alcohol; 70% to 100; by maceration.

*Pilula Aloes et Asafetidas*, see *Aloe* (p. 40).

*Atropina*, see *Belladonna* (p. 49).

*AURANTII CORTEX INDICUS*. Indian orange peel for use in India.

*AURANTII CORTEX RECENS*. Fresh bitter orange peel. The fresh outer part of *Citrus Aurantium* var. *Bigaradia*.

<sup>1</sup>*Tinctura Aurantii*. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—25; Alcohol, to 100.

<sup>1</sup>*Syrupus Aurantii*. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—12.5; Syrup, to produce 100.

<sup>2</sup>*Syrupus Aromaticus*. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—25; Cinnamon Water, 25; Syrup, 50.

<sup>3</sup>*Vinum Aurantii*. Made by fermenting a saccharine solution to which bitter orange peel has been added. Contains 15-17% of ethyl alcohol by volume.

*Aurantii Cortex Siccatus*. *Dried Bitter Orange Peel*. The above peel dried.

<sup>2</sup>*Infusum Aurantii*. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—5; boiling Water, to 100.

<sup>3</sup>*Infusum Aurantii Compositum*. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—2.5; Lemon Peel, 1.0; Cloves, 0.5; boiling Water, to 100.

*Aqua Aurantii Floris*. *Orange-flower Water*. Obtained by distilling the flowers of *Citrus Aurantium* var. *Bigaradia* with water.

*Syrupus Aurantii Floris*. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—15, Sugar, 30; Water, to 100.

*Balsamum Peruvianum*. *Balsam of Peru*. Dose, 3-10 Dr.; 5-15 min.

A balsam exuded from the trunk of *Myroxylon Pereirae*, after the bark has been beaten and scorched. A viscid liquid, in bulk black, but in thin layers deep orange-brown or reddish-brown, and transparent; odour agreeable and balsamic; taste, acrid and leaving a burning in the throat if swallowed. Insoluble in water; soluble 1 in 1 of alcohol but made turbid by two volumes. Important active constituents, benzyl benzoate and cinnamate.

**BALSAMUM TOLUANTUM, BALSAM OF TOLU.** Dose 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

A balsam exuded from the trunk of *Myroxylon toluiferum*, when incised. At first a soft and tenacious solid, it becomes hard and brittle when dried; in thin films it is transparent and yellowish-brown in colour; odour fragrant; taste aromatic and slightly acid. Important active constituents, free cinnamic acid, benzyl cinnamate and benzoate. Insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol.

**Syrupus Tolutanus.** Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
— 28; Sugar, 66; Water, 100.

**Tinctura Tolutana.** Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
— 10; Alcohol 100; by maceration.

**Barbitonum. Barbitone** (Diethyl-malonyl-urea, Veronal). Dose, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr. A white crystalline powder, inodorous; faintly bitter; slightly soluble in cold water, more soluble in hot and in alcohol.

**Bael Fructus. Bael Fruit.** The fresh ripe-half fruit of *Egle Marmelos*.

**Extractum Bael Liquidum.** Dose, 4-8 ML; 1-2 fl. dr.  
— 10; Chloroform Water, 150; Alcohol, 10.

**BELLADONNÆ FOLIA.** The fresh leaves and branches of *Atropa Belladonna*. The leaves are 3-8 inches long; broadly oblate, acute, entire, nearly glabrous. Important constituent, the alkaloid atropine.

**Extractum Belladonneae Siccum.** Dry Extract of Belladonna (Extractum Belladonneæ Aleoholium; Extractum Belladonneæ). Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr. Contains 1 G. of the alkaloids of Belladonna in 100 G.

**Tinctura Belladonneæ.** Dose, 3-10 DL; 5-15 min. Contains 0.035 G. of the alkaloids of Belladonna in 100 ML. Made with 70% alcohol.

**BELLADONNÆ RADIX.** The root of *Atropa Belladonna*. Cylindrical pieces, entire or longitudinally split,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 feet in length, 3/8-3/4 inch in diameter, externally longitudinally wrinkled, and greyish-brown in colour, internally whitish and starchy. Important active constituent, the alkaloid, atropine.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Belladonnae Liquidum. An alcoholic extract standardized to contain 0.75% of alkaloids of Belladonna Root.

<sup>1</sup>Emplastrum Belladonnae. Base, Resin Plaster. Contains 0.25% of alkaloids.

<sup>2</sup>Linimentum Belladonnae.—50; Camphor, 5; Water, 10; Alcohol, to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Suppositoria Belladonnae. 1 Mg. of alkaloids in each made with Oil of Theobroma.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Belladonnae.—80 Benzoinated Lard, 60; Wool Fat, 20; Contains about 0.6% alkaloids.

**ATROPINA. ATROPINE.** Dose, 0.3-0.6 Mg.; 1-200.

1-100 gr. Colourless crystals, in solution with a bitter taste. Soluble 1 in 500 of water; readily in alcohol, chloroform, and ether. Incompatibles of atropine and its salts, as for alkaloids; sodium and potassium hydrates and carbonates (not bicarbonates); decomposed by heating in acid, alkaline or neutral aqueous solution.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Atropinae.—2; Oleic Acid, 8; Lard, 90.

**ATROPINÆ SULPHAS.** Dose, 0.3-0.6 Mg.; 1-200-1-100

gr. Nearly colourless crystals. Soluble, 1 in 1 of water; 1 in 4 of alcohol; insoluble in ether and chloroform.

<sup>1</sup>Liquor      <sup>2</sup>Lohatis. Dose, 3-6 Cl.; 1<sub>2</sub>-1  
min.

—1; Water, to 100. 1 gr. in 110 min.

<sup>1</sup>Lamellæ Atropinae. Gelatin disks each containing 1/5000 gr.; 0.013 Mg. Atropine.

**BENZAMINE LACTAS. BENZAMINE LACTATE.** Dose, 8-30 Mg.; 1-8-1<sub>2</sub> gr. Lactate of benzoyl-diacetou-alkalamine. (Eucaine Lactate), is a white crystalline powder, taste slightly bitter followed by numbness, soluble 1 in 5 of water, 1 in 8 of alcohol.

**Benzenum. Benzene.** The liquid hydrocarbon C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub> obtained from light coal-tar oil; colourless, mobile, inflammable, insoluble in water, miscible with absolute alcohol or ether.

**Benzoinum. Benzoin.** A balsamic resin obtained from *Styrax Benzoin*. Flat or curved tears varying in size but seldom exceeding two inches in length and half an inch in thickness, yellowish or reddish-brown in colour externally, milky white in-

ternally, brittle when cold, softens when warmed and when heated emits fumes of benzoic acid: the tears may occur in agglutinated masses. Insoluble in water; soluble in alcohol. Important active constituent, benzoic acid.

<sup>1</sup>Adeps Benzoatus. Benzoated Lard.—3; Lard, 100.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Benzoini Composita. (Friar's Balsam.) Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—10; Storax, 7.5; Balsam of Tolu, 2.5; Aloes, 2.0; Alcohol, to 100.

#### ACIDUM BENZOICUM. Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

Light colourless, crystalline scales or needles; odourless, or with a slight balsamic odour. Soluble, 1 in 450 of cold, 1 in 17 of boiling water; 1 in 3 of alcohol; and in ether, chloroform, fixed and volatile oils.

Incompatibles of benzoic acid and benzoates, silver, mercury, lead, and ferric salts in solution, quinine bisulphate; strong acids (free benzoic acid from benzoates leading to a precipitate if in strong solution); benzoic acid frees carbonic acid from carbonates.

<sup>3</sup>Trochiscus Acidi Benzoici. 0.03 G. with Fruit Basis.

Ammonii Benzoas (see Ammonium, p. 42).

Sodii Benzoas (see Sodium, p. 110.)

*Berberis. Berberis.* The dried stems of *Berberis aristata*.

Tinctura Berberis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—100, Alcohol, 60% to 100.

*Betel. Betel.* The dried leaves of *Piper Betle*.  
Taste, warm aromatic and bitter.

#### o Bismuthum. Bismuth.

<sup>1</sup>Bismuthi Carbonas. Bismuth Oxycarbonate. (Sub-carbonate.) Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

$(\text{Bi}_2\text{O}_2\text{CO}_3)_2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ . A heavy white crystalline powder, faintly acid. Insoluble in water.

<sup>3</sup>Trochiscus Bismuthi Compositus.—0.15 G.; Precipitated Calcium Carbonate, 0.30 G.; Heavy Magnesium Carbonate, 0.15 G.; with the Rose Basis.

<sup>2</sup>Bismuthi Salicylas. Bismuth Oxsalicylate. Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

A nearly white powder. Insoluble in water. Like all salicylates gives a violet colour with ferric salts.

<sup>1</sup>Bismuthi Subnitras. Bismuth Oxynitrate. Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

$\text{BiONO}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ . A heavy white crystalline powder, faintly acid. Insoluble in water, somewhat soluble in glycerin. Incompatibles, carbonates and bicarbonates, iodides, hypophosphites, tannic acid.

<sup>2</sup>Liquor Bismuthi et Ammonii Citratis. (Liquor Bismuthi.) Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

A colourless, slightly alkaline solution (containing 3 grs. of Bismuth Oxide in 60 min.) Incompatibles, most mineral acids and the stronger organic acids precipitate bismuth citrate.

### Boron. Boron.

<sup>1</sup>Acidum Boricum. Boric Acid. (Boracic Acid.) Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

$\text{H}_3\text{BO}_3$ . Colourless, pearly lamellar crystals, odourless, unctuous to the touch, slightly bitter and acrid in taste. Soluble, 1 in 25 of cold, 1 in 3 of boiling water, 1 in 4 of glycerin, 1 in 30 of alcohol. Incompatibles, carbonates, mercuric chloride (a basic chloride is formed) silver nitrate, lead acetate, barium chloride, calcium chloride, (borates formed) alum, zinc sulphate, and ferric chloride.

<sup>1</sup>Glycerinum Acidi Borici.—30; Glycerin by weight to 100, heated to 150° C.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Acidi Borici.—10; White Paraffin Ointment, 90.

<sup>o</sup> **Borax Purificatus. Purified Borax.** (Sodium Biborate or Pyroborate.) Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

$\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Colourless, transparent crystals, sometimes slightly effloresced, with a weakly alkaline reaction in solution. Soluble 1 in 25 of cold, 2 in 1 of boiling water; 1 in 1 of glycerin; insoluble in alcohol. Incompatibles, as an alkali, alkaloids and chloral; acacia and the metals mentioned above under boric acid.

<sup>1</sup>Glycerinum Boracis.—20; Glycerin, 120. (Contains some free acid.)

<sup>2</sup>Mel Boracis.—10; Glycerin, 5; Clarified Honey, 85.

**BUCHU FOLIA. BUCHU LEAVES.** The dried leaves of *Barosma Betulina*. Rhomboid ovate, yellowish-green leaves, with a dentate margin, almost glabrous surface, with many oil glands upon it; odour and taste strong and characteristic, especially when crushed.

<sup>1</sup>Infusum Buchu. 30-60 ML.; 1-2 fl. oz.  
—5; boiling Water, 100.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Buchu. Dose, 2-4 ML.; <sup>1</sup><sub>2</sub>-1 fl. dr.  
—20; Alcohol 60% to 100.

**Buteæ Gummi. Butea Gum** (Bengal Kino.)  
The inspissated juice of the stem of *Butea frondosa*.

**Buteæ Semina. Butea Seeds.** The seeds of *Butea frondosa*.

Pulvis Buteæ Seminum. Dose, 6-12 Dg.; 10-20 gr.  
The integument is removed from the dried seeds. The kernels dried and powdered.

**Butyl-chloral Hydras. Butyl-chloral.** Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

Trichlorbutilidine-glycol,  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHCl}.\text{CCl}_2\text{CH}(\text{OH})_2$ . Pearly white laminar crystals, with a pungent odour and an acrid nauseous taste. Soluble 1 in 40 of water; 1 in 1 of glycerin; 1 in 1 of alcohol. Incompatibles, water (decomposes if kept in aqueous solution for a long time), alkalies (freeing chloroform); if triturated with acetamide, carbolic acid, menthol and urethane it liquefies.

**CAFFEINA. CAFFEINE.** (Theine). Dose, 6-30 Cg.; 1-5 gr.

An alkaloid obtained from the leaves of *Camellia Thea* (the tea plant) and from beans of *Coffea Arabica* (coffee). Colourless inodorous acicular silky crystals. Soluble, 1 in 80 of cold, readily in boiling water; 1 in 60 of alcohol. Incompatibles, tannic acid, mercuric salts. (Compatible with other alkaloidal precipitants.)

<sup>1</sup>Caffeinae Citras. Dose, 12-60 Cg.; 2-10 gr.  
A white odourless powder, with an acid faintly bitter taste, and an acid reaction when in solution. Solubility, 1 in 32 of water, with 3 parts of water gives a syrupy solution, 1 in 22 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Caffeinae Citras Effervescent. Dose, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr.

—4; Sodium Bicarbonate, 51; Citric Acid, 18; Tartaric Acid, 27; Sugar, 14.

*Cajuput* (see p. 89).

### o Calcium. Calcium.

Incompatibles, the hydrate, carbonate, sulphate, phosphate, oxalate, and tartrate are insoluble and in consequence soluble calcium salts are incompatible with the acids of these salts or with soluble salts of the same.

<sup>1</sup>Calcii Carbonas Praecipitatus. Precipitated Calcium Carbonate. (Precipitated Chalk.) Dose, 1-4 G.; 15-60 gr.

A white microcrystalline powder. Insoluble in water.

<sup>1</sup>Calcii Chloridum. Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

$\text{CaCl}_2$ . White very deliquescent masses, with a bitter acid taste. Soluble 1 in 1.5 of water; 1 in 3 of alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Calcii Hydras. Calcium Hydrate. (Slaked Lime.)

$\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$ . Must be freshly prepared by the action of calcium oxide and water. Soluble 1 in 900 of water.

<sup>1</sup>Liquor Calcis (Lime Water). Dose, 30-120 Ml.; 1-4 fl. oz. Made by shaking calcium hydroxide with water and decanting.  $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. of lime in 1 fl. oz.

<sup>1</sup>Linimentum Calcis. (Caron Oil.) Equal parts of Lime Water and Olive Oil shaken together.

<sup>2</sup>Liquor Calcis Saccharatus. Saccharated Solution of Lime. Dose, 1-4 Ml.; 15-60 min.

—5; Sugar, 10; Water to 100. Shake and decant the clear fluid. 2 G. in 100; 2 gr. in 110 min.

<sup>2</sup>Calcii Hypophosphis. Dose, 2-6 Dg.; 3-10 gr.

$\text{Ca}(\text{PH}_2\text{O}_2)_2$ . A white powder or lustrous crystals, odourless and having a nauseous taste. Soluble 1 in 8 of water; insoluble in alcohol. Incompatibles, as for calcium, and also chlorates, mercuric salts, bismuth subnitrate, ferric salts, quinine, strong acids, (the acid solution of arsenic); explodes if triturated with oxidizing agents.

↳ <sup>1</sup>Calcii Lactas. Dose, 6-20 Dg.; 10-30 gr.

A white powder, almost tasteless, slowly soluble in 18.5 of water.

<sup>3</sup>Syrupus Calcii Lactophosphatis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

—7.5; Concentrated Phosphoric Acid, 4.5; Commercial Orange-flower Water, 2.5; refined Sugar, 70; Water to 100. (Will not serve as a method of giving calcium lactate).

<sup>3</sup>Calcii Phosphas. Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. A light white amorphous powder. Insoluble in water; soluble in acetic, hydrochloric or nitric acids.

<sup>2</sup>Calx. Lime. (Burnt Lime. Calcium Oxide.) CaO. Compact whitish masses.

<sup>2</sup>Calx Chlorinata. Chlorinated Lime. A mixture containing the hydrate, chloride, and hypochlorite of calcium. A dull whitish powder with a characteristic smell. Decomposes on exposure to the air. Partially soluble in water.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Calcis Chlorinatæ. (Bleaching Liquid.)—10; Water to 100.

<sup>3</sup>Calx Sulphurata. Sulphurated Lime. Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr. A mixture containing about 50% of calcium sulphide with calcium sulphate and carbon. A greyish white powder with a smell of hydrogen sulphide.

<sup>1</sup>Creta Præparata. Dose, 1-4 G.; 15-60 gr. Native calcium carbonate, freed from most of its impurities by elutriation. White friable masses or white powder.

<sup>1</sup>Mistura Cretæ. Chalk Mixture. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.

—3; Tragacanth, 0.5; Sugar, 6; Cinnamon Water to 100. (In 1 fl. oz. 14 grs. of chalk.)

\* <sup>1</sup>Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus. Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.—25; Cinnamon Bark, 10; Nutmeg, 8; Cloves, 4; Cardamons, 3; Sugar, 50.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio. Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.

—97.5; Opium, 2.5. I gr. of Opium in 40 grs.; 2.5% of Opium.

○ **Calumbæ Radix. Calumba Root.** The dried transversely cut slices of the root of Jateorhiza Calumba. In irregular flattish, roughly circular, yellowish slices, about 1-2 or more inches in diameter, and 1/8- $\frac{1}{2}$  or more of an inch thick, odour feeble, taste bitter. As this bitter contains no tannin it may be given with iron, acids, or alkalies.

<sup>1</sup>Infusum Calumbæ. Dose 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—5; Water, 100.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Calumbæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—10; Alcohol 60% to 100: by maceration.

 **Camphora. Camphor.** Dose, 12-30 Cg.; 2-5 gr.

A white crystalline substance obtained from *Cinnamomum Camphora*, purified by sublimation. Solid, colourless, transparent, crystalline pieces of tough consistence; with a powerful penetrating odour, and a bitter pungent taste, followed by a sensation of coldness, inflammable, burning with a smoky flame, and volatile. Soluble 1 in 700 of water, 1 in 1 of alcohol, 1 in 4 of olive oil.

Incompatibles, forms a liquid, if triturated, with phenol, chloral, menthol, thymol, salol.

<sup>1</sup>Aqua Camphoræ. (Dose, 30-60 Ml.)—0.1 dissolved in a little alcohol and slowly added to 100 of water.

 <sup>1</sup>Linimentum Camphoræ. (Camphorated Oil.)—20;  
Olive Oil, 80.

 <sup>1</sup>Linimentum Camphoræ Ammoniatum.—12.5; Oil of Lavender, 0.55; Strong Solution of Ammonia, 25; Alcohol to 100. (Compound Camphor Liniment).

 <sup>1</sup>Spiritus Camphoræ. Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.  
—10; Alcohol to 100.

 <sup>1</sup>Tinctura Camphoræ Composita. (Paregoric Elixir, Paregoric.) Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—0.3; Tincture of Opium, 5.0; Benzoic Acid, 0.5; Oil of Anise, 0.3; Alcohol 60% to 100. 1 fl. dr. contains 1/37 gr. of morphine.

**CANNABIS INDICA. INDIAN HEMP.** The dried flowering or fruiting tops of the female plant of *Cannabis sativa*. Usually compressed masses of leaves, stems, and flowers. The leaves bear numerous oil glands and curved hairs. The active constituent seems to be cannabinnol contained in the resin.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Cannabis Indicæ. Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr. An alcoholic extract of a soft consistence.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Cannabis Indicæ. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.

—5; Alcohol to 100.

**Cantharidinum. Cantharidin.**  $C_{10}H_{12}O_4$  obtained from species of *Cantharis* (Spanish Fly) or *Mylabris*. Colourless shining crystals, inodorous very slightly soluble in water, petroleum spirit, or alcohol; more soluble in chloroform, acetic ether and acetone; soluble in fixed oils.

<sup>2</sup>Acetum Cantharidini.—0.5; Glacial Acetic Acid, 100; Acetic Acid to 1000.

γ <sup>1</sup>Emplastrum Calefaciens. Warming Plaster—0.2; Chloroform, 20.0; Olive Oil, 40.0; Resin Plaster, 940.

○ <sup>1</sup>Emplastrum Cantharidini. Cantharidin Plaster—2.0; Chloroform, 100; Yellow Beeswax, 450; Wool Fat to 1000.

<sup>2</sup>Liquor Epispasticus. Blistering Liquid.—4; Castor Oil, 25; Resin, 12; Acetone to 1000.

<sup>3</sup>Tinctura Cantharidini.—Dose, 12-30 Cl.; 2-5 min. —0.01; Chloroform, 1; Alcohol, 100.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Cantharidini.—0.1; Chloroform, 10; Benzoated Lard, 2<sup>o</sup>9.

**CAPSICI FRUTUS. CAPSICUM.** The dried ripe fruit of *Capsicum minimum*. Dull orange-red, oblong fruits, about  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch in length and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch in diameter; odour characteristic, taste intensely pungent.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Capsici. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min. —5; Alcohol 60% to 100 by maceration.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Capsici.—25; Hard Paraffin, 10; Soft Paraffin, 75; Prepared Lard, 10.

**Carbo Ligni. Wood Charcoal.** The carbonaceous residue of wood charred by exposure to red heat without access of air.

**Carbonis Disulphidum. Carbon Disulphide or Bisulphide  $CS_2$ .** A clear colourless liquid with a characteristic but not fetid odour. Very slightly soluble in water, soluble in alcohol, ether, and chloroform, and in fixed and volatile oils.

<sup>1</sup> **Cardamomi Semina. Cardamon Seeds.** The dried ripe seed of *Elettaria Cardamomum*. Usually kept in their pericarps until wanted; these are ovoid or oblong, bluntly triangular in section, longitudinally striated, pale buff in colour. The seeds are

brown, about  $1/8$  inch in length, breadth and thickness, irregularly angular, and wrinkled. Odour and taste warm and aromatic.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Cardamomi Composita. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—1.4; Caraway Fruit, 1.4; Cinnamon Bark, 2.0; Cochineal Bark, 0.7; Glycerin, 10; Alcohol, 45% to 100.

*Carui Frutus.* *Caraway Fruit.* The dried fruit of *Carum Carvi*. The active constituent is the oil.

Aqua Carui. (Dose, 30-60 Ml.)  
—10; Water, 200; distil over 100.

Oleum Carui. Dose, 3-18 Cl;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.  
A colourless or pale yellow oil with a characteristic odour and spicy, pungent taste.

*Caryophyllum.* *Cloves.* The dried flower buds of *Eugenia caryophyllata*. The principal active constituent is the oil.

Infusum Caryophylli. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—2.5 in 100 of water. Contains some tannin.

Oleum Caryophyl.li. Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.  
A colourless or pale yellow oil becoming reddish on standing; odour and taste of cloves. Incompatibles, ferric chloride, lime water, strong alkaline or mineral acid solutions.

**Cascara Sagrada.** **Cascara Sagrada.** (Rhamni Purshiani Cortex. Sacred Bark.) The dried bark of *Rhamnus Purshianus*. Quilled, channelled or curved pieces, frequently 4 inches long,  $\frac{3}{4}$  of an inch wide, and about  $1/16$ .inch thick, the outer surface is smooth, dark purplish-brown in colour but often covered with a whitish coat of lichens; odour characteristic; taste nauseous and persistently bitter.

+ <sup>1</sup>Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ Siccum. Dose, 12-50 Cg.; 2-8 gr. A dried aqueous extract.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ Liquidum. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

An aqueous extract. Incompatibles, gives a precipitate with alcohol (of unimportant constituents), acids and strong solutions of mineral salts.

<sup>2</sup>Syrupus Cascaræ Aromaticus. Dose, 2-8 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

—40; Tincture of Orange, 10; Alcohol, 5; Cinnamon Water, 15; Syrup, to 100.

*Cascarilla.* *Cascarilla.* The dried bark of *Croton Eluteria*. In quills from 1-3 inches long, 1/6-1/2 inch in diameter, or curved pieces. The outer layer is wrinkled longitudinally with transverse cracks; dull brown or dark grey in colour but frequently covered with silver gray patches containing black spots: odour, aromatic and agreeable, especially when burned; taste, aromatic and bitter.

*Infusum Cascarillæ.* Dose, 15-30 Ml.; 1/2-1 fl. oz.—5 in 100 of boiling water.

*Tinctura Cascarillæ.* Dose, 2-4 Ml.; 1/2-1 fl. dr.—20; Alcohol 70% to 100: by percolation.

*Cassiæ Fructus.* *Cassia Pods.* The ripe fruits of *Cassia fistula*. The pods are blackish brown in colour, very hard and from 1 1/2-2 ft. long.

*Cassiæ Pulpæ.* *Cassia Pulp.* The pulp obtained from the pods of *Cassia Fistula*. The pulp is viscid and nearly black, with a faint odour and a sweet taste. It is a constituent of Confection of Senna.

*Catechu.* *Catechu.* Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. An extract obtained from the leaves and young shoots of *Uncaria Gambier*. In cubes, about an inch on the side, often agglutinated, deep reddish-brown externally, porous and friable, consisting largely of minute crystals; taste, at first bitter and astringent, subsequently sweetish; odourless. Active principles catechin and catechutannic acid.

Incompatibles, gelatine, albumin, sulphuric acid and ferric salts.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Catechu Compositus. Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.—40; Kino, 20; Krameria Root, 20; Cinnamon Bark, 10; Nutmeg, 10.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Catechu. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; 1/2-1 fl. dr.—20; Cinnamon Bark, 5; Alcohol, 45%, 100: by maceration.

<sup>3</sup>Trochiscus Catechu. 0.06 G. in a lozenge made with the Fruit Basis.

*Catechu Nigrum.* *Black Catechu.* Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. An extract from the wood of *Acacia Catechu*. For use in India.

*Cera Alba.* *White Beeswax.* Yellow Beeswax bleached. Hard, nearly white, translucent masses.

*Cera Flava.* *Yellow Beeswax.* Prepared from the comb of the bee, *Apis mellifica*. Insoluble in water, 3% soluble in alcohol, 50% soluble in ether, completely soluble in oil of turpentine.

*Cetaceum. Spermaceti.* A concrete fatty substance obtained from the head of the Sperm Whale, *Physeter macrocephalus*, and subsequently purified. Crystalline, pearly white, glistening, translucent masses, unctuous to the touch, odourless, and flavourless. Insoluble in water, almost so in alcohol, soluble in ether, chloroform, and boiling alcohol.

Unguentum Cetacei.—20; White Beeswax, 8; Liquid Paraffin, 72.

Chaulmoogra (see Oleum Chaulmoograe, p. 89).

*Chirata. Chiretta.* The dried plant *Swertia Chirata*, collected when in flower. Stem 3 feet or more in length, purplish externally, with a pith within; branches, slender; leaves, glabrous and entire; flowers small, numerous and in panicles; odourless; taste extremely bitter. Contains a bitter but no tannic acid.

Infusum Chiratae. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—5; boiling Water, 100.

Tinctura Chiratae. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—10; Alcohol 60% to 100; by percolation.

*Chloral Formamidum.* *Chloral Formamide* (Chloralamide). Dose, 1-3 G.; 15-45 gr.

$C_3H_4Cl_3NO_2$  colourless lustrous crystals, no odour, taste slightly bitter; soluble in 21 of water; very soluble in alcohol.

**CHLORAL HYDRAS. CHLORAL HYDRATE.** (Chloral.) Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.  
 $CCl_3.CH(OH)_2$ . Colourless, nondeliquescent plates; pungent odour; pungent, bitter taste. Soluble 5 in 1 of alcohol, 4 in 1 of water; or 2 in 1 of ether, soluble 1 in 4 of chloroform.

Incompatibles, alkaline hydrates, carbonates, borates, ammonia, mercuric oxide, potassium permanganate and iodide; gives a stiff mass or a liquid when triturated with phenol, lead acetate, phenace-

tin, salol, sodium phosphate, thymol, trional, urethane, or quinine sulphate; gives a damp powder with acetanilid or phenazone.

<sup>1</sup>Syrupus Chloral. Dose, 2-8 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.  
—20; Water, 20; Syrup to 100. 10 grs. of chloral in 1 fl. dr.

### **CHLOROFORMUM. CHLOROFORM.** Dose, 6-30 Cl.; 1-5 min.

Chloroform is trichlormethane,  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , to which about 2% of absolute alcohol has been added. A heavy, colourless liquid, with a characteristic odour and a sweetish burning taste. Soluble 1 in 200 of water, miscible in all proportions with alcohol, ether, and oils.

<sup>1</sup>Aqua Chloroformi.—0.25; Water, to 100.

<sup>1</sup>Linimentum Chloroformi.—50; Camphor Liniment, 50.

<sup>1</sup>Spiritus Chloroformi. (Spirit of Chloric Ether). Dose, if repeated, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min. for a single administration. 20-25 Dl.; 30-40 min.—5; Alcohol, to 100.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinae Composita. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.

—7.5; Morphine Hydrochloride, 1.0; Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid, 5.0; Tincture of Capsicum, 2.5; Tincture of Indian Hemp, 10.0; Oil of Peppermint, 0.2; Glycerin, 25.0; Alcohol to 100. In 10 min. there are  $\frac{3}{4}$  min. of Chloroform,  $1/11$  gr. of Morphine,  $\frac{1}{2}$  min. of Diluted Hydrocyanic Acid.

Chrysarobinum. (See Araroba, p. 44).

### **CINCHONÆ RUBRÆ CORTEX. RED CINCHONA BARK.**

The dried bark of the stem and branches of *Cinchona succiruba*. Quilled more or less incurved pieces, from 2-12 inches in length and  $1/10$  to  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick; the outer surface brownish, roughened by numerous ridges, warts and cracks; the inner surface striated, brick-red or reddish-brown; taste bitter and somewhat astringent, no marked odour. The most important ingredient is the alkaloid quinine, other alkaloids are cinchonidine, cinchonine, and quinidine. It also contains a tannic acid.

Incompatibles alkalies and their carbonates, tannin, ammonia, lime water, gelatin, many metallic salts (especially ferric salts).

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Cinchonæ Liquidum. Dose, 3-10 DL; 5-15 min. An acid alcoholic extract standardized to contain 5% of alkaloids.

<sup>2</sup>Infusum Cinchonæ Acidum. Dose, 15-30 ML; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.

—5; boiling Water, 100; Aromatic Sulphuric Acid, 1.25.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Cinchonæ. Dose, 2-4 ML; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—20; Alcohol, 70% 100; by percolation. Standardized to contain 1% of alkaloids.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Cinchonæ Composita. Dose, 2-4 ML; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—50; Bitter Orange Peel, 5; Serpentary Rhizome, 2.5; Cochineal, 0.3; Alcohol 70% 100; by maceration. Standardized to contain 1% of alkaloids.

✓ **QUININÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM.** Dose, 6-60 Cg.; 1-10 gr.

Silky filiform crystals, larger than those of the sulphate. Soluble 1 in 35 of water, 1 in 3 of alcohol. Incompatibles, as for the sulphate.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Quininae. Dose, 2-4 ML; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—2; Tincture of Orange, 100; by solution.

<sup>2</sup>Vinum Quininae. Dose, 16-30 ML; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.

**QUININÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM ACIDUM.** Dose, 6-60 Cg.; 1-10 gr.

A white crystalline powder. Soluble, 1 in less than 1 of water giving a slightly acid liquid. Incompatibles, as for the sulphate.

**QUININÆ SULPHAS. QUININE SULPHATE.** Dose, 6-60 Cg.; 1-10 gr.

Filiform, silky crystals, with an intensely bitter taste. Soluble 1 in 800 of water, 1 in 65 of alcohol. The addition of roughly 1 min. per gr. or 1 Cl. per Cg. of a diluted mineral acid will convert it into the acid sulphate (or bisulphate), which is soluble 1 in 10 of water.

Incompatibles, acetates, citrates, benzoates, salicylates, tartrates, alkali hydrates or carbonates, borax, tannic acid, mercuric

chloride, potassium and mercuric iodides; gives a soft mass with thymol and a stiff mass or damp powder with chloral.

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Quininae Sulphatis. Dose, 12-50 Cg.; 2-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—82; Tartaric Acid, 3; Glycerin, 12; Tragacanth, 3.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Quininae Ammoniata. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—2; Solution of Ammonia, 10; Alcohol 60%, 90.

**CINNAMOMI CORTEX.** **CINNAMON BARK.** The dried inner bark of shoots from the truncated stocks of *Cinnamomum zeylanicum*. Closely rolled quills about 3/8 of an inch in diameter; thin splintery, light yellow-brown externally, darker brown internally; odour fragrant and characteristic, taste warm, sweet and aromatic. Contains a volatile oil and tannic acid.

<sup>1</sup>Aqua Cinnamomi. 10 in 200 of water. Distil over 100.

<sup>1</sup>Oleum Cinnamomi. Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.

A pale yellow oil becoming reddish on standing, odour and taste of cinnamon.

<sup>1</sup>Spiritus Cinnamomi. Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.

—10; Alcohol, 90.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Cinnamomi Compositus. (Pulvis Aromaticus.) Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.

—25; Cardamen Seeds, 25; Ginger, 25.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Cinnamomi. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—20; Alcohol 70% 100; by percolation.

### COCAINA. COCAINE.

An alkaloid  $C_{17}H_{21}NO_4$  obtained from *Erythroxylon Coca*. Colourless prismatic crystals, with a bitter taste followed by a sensation of numbness. Almost insoluble in water, soluble 1 in 10 alcohol, 1 in 24 of olive oil, insoluble in glycerin.

<sup>1</sup>Unguentum Cocainie.—4; Oleic Acid (by weight) 16; Lard, 80.

**COCAINÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM.** Dose, 6-16 Mg.; 1/10-1/4 gr.

Colourless crystals, taste bitter, followed by a sensation of numbness. Soluble 2 in 1 of water, 1 in 3 of alcohol, 1 in 4 of glycerin,

insoluble in olive oil or ether. Incompatibles, as for alkaloids; and strong solutions of acids, or alkalies; calomel.

<sup>1</sup>Injectio Cocainæ Hypodermica. Dose, 3-6 Dl.; 5-10 min.—5; Salicylic Acid, 0.15; Water, recently boiled, 100. 5 gr. in 110 min.

<sup>2</sup>Lamelles Cocainæ. Gelatin disks, each containing 1.50 gr. 1.3 Mg. of cocaine.

Trochisens Krameria et Cocainæ.—0.003 G.; Krameria, 0.060 G. with the Fruit Basis. Approximately 1.20 gr. in each.

*Coccus. Cochineal.* The dried fecundated female insect, *Coccus Cacti*. About 1/5 of an inch long; roughly oval in outline, transversely wrinkled, concave beneath, convex above, purplish-gray in colour; when powdered, dark red. Contains a colouring principle, carmine.

Tinctura Coci. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.—10; Alcohol 45%, 100; by maceration.

Codeina. (See Opium, p. 96).

*Colchici Corms. Colchicum Corm.* The fresh corm is stripped of its coats, sliced transversely and dried. The dried slices are about 1/10 of an inch thick and about 1 broad, somewhat reniform in shape, whitish in colour; taste bitter; without odour; contains an alkaloid, colchicine, which is incompatible with iodides, guaiacum, and all astringent preparations.

<sup>3</sup>Extractum Colchici. Dose, 16-60 Mg.; 1/4-1 gr. The juice of the fresh corms, expressed and dried to a soft consistency.

<sup>1</sup>Vinnm Colchici. Dose, 6-18 Dl.; 10-30 min. Dried Corm, 20; Sherry, 100; by maceration.

*Colchici Semina. Colchicum Seeds.* The dried ripe seeds of *Colchicum autumnale*. About 1/10 inch in diameter, reddish-brown, rough, minutely pitted; very hard and tough; odourless, taste acid and bitter. Contains the alkaloid colchicine. Incompatibles, as above.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Colchici. Dose, 3-10 Dl. 5-15 min.—20; Alcohol 70%, 100; by percolation.

Collodium. (See Pyroxylin, p. 103).

**Colocynthidis Pulta. Colocynth Pulp.** The dried pulp of the fruit of *Citrullus Colocynthis*, freed from its seeds. The pulp is light, spongy, whitish, odourless, intensely bitter.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Colocynthidis Compositum. Dose, 12-50 Cg.; 2-8 gr.

A tincture of colocynth is made; the alcohol is evaporated off, the Extract of Barbadoes Aloes, Scammony Resin, and Cardamom Seeds are added and the whole evaporated to a dry extract, powdered and Curd Soap added.

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Colocynthidis Composita. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—20; Aloes, 35; Scammony Resin, 35; Potassium Sulphate, 5; Oil of Cloves, 5; Water, q.s. (Each pill contains 3 4 gr. of Colocynth, and 1½ grs. of both Scammony and Aloes.)

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (i.e. 1 or 2 pills).

—50; Extract of *Hyoscyamus*, 25; Water, q.s.

*Confectiones.* (See Rosa, Senna, Sulphur). Dose, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr. Save in the case of Confection of Roses which is used as a pill base.

*Confectio Piperis. Confection of Pepper.* Dose, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr.

—Black Pepper, 10; Caraway Fruit, 15; Purified Honey, 75.

**Copaiba. Copaiba.** Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-1 fl. dr.

The oleo-resin obtained from the trunk of *Copaifera Lansdorffii* and probably other species. A more or less viscid liquid, generally transparent, light yellow to pale yellow-brown, in colour; odour aromatic and peculiar; taste persistent, acrid and somewhat bitter. Soluble in absolute alcohol.

Incompatibles, hydrates of the alkalies and alkaline earths.

<sup>1</sup>Oleum Copaiæ. Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.

A colourless or pale yellow oil, with the odour and taste of copaiba. Soluble 1 in 1 of absolute alcohol.

**Coriandri Fructus. Coriander Fruit.** The dried ripe fruit of *Coriandrum sativum*. Nearly globular, about 1 5 inch in diameter,

brownish-yellow in colour and glabrous; odour aromatic; taste agreeable.

*Oleum Coriandri.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.

A pale yellow or colourless oil, with the taste and odour of the fruit.

**CREOSOTUM, CREOSOTE.** Dose, 6-30 Cl.; 1-5 min.

A mixture of guaiacol, cresol and other phenols. A colourless or yellowish liquid, with an empyreumatic odour and acrid taste. Soluble 1 in 150 of cold water, more soluble in hot, readily soluble in alcohol, ether, chloroform and glycerin.

Incompatibles, many metal salts, such as those of silver and copper, albumin, ferric salts, nitric acid; explodes if triturated with oxidising agents.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Creosoti.—10; Hard Paraffin 40; Soft White Paraffin 50.

**Cresol. Cresol.** Dose, 6-18 Cl.; 1-3 min.

A mixture of the isomers C<sub>7</sub>H<sub>7</sub>OH obtained from coal-tar. A straw-coloured liquid becoming brown on keeping or in light. Soluble 1 in 50 of water, and in alcohol ether and oils.

<sup>4</sup>Liquor Cresol Saponatus. Solution of Cresol with Soap. (Compound Solution of Cresol).—50; Castor Oil, 35; Potassium Hydroxide, 8; Water to 100.

Creta (see Calcium, p. 54).

Croton (see Oleum, p. 90).

**CUBEBÆ FRUCTUS. CUBEBS.** Dose, 2-4 G.; 30-60 gr.

The dried full-grown unripe fruits of *Piper Cubeba*. Nearly globular, about 1, 6 inch in diameter, greyish-brown or nearly black in colour; odour strong, aromatic and characteristic; taste warm, somewhat bitter and aromatic.

<sup>1</sup>Oleum Cubebæ. Dose, 3-12 DI.; 5-20 min.

A colourless or pale greenish oil, with the odour and taste of cubebs.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Cubebæ. Dose, 2-4 MI.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. —20; Alcohol 100: by percolation.

*Cucurbitæ Semina Præparata. Melon Pumpkin Seeds.*

The prepared fresh (not more than 1 month old), ripe, seeds of cultivated plants of *Cucurbita maxima*. For use 100 G. are bruised with water or milk to a creamy consistence and administered as a

single dose. The seeds are prepared by being freshly stripped of the yellowish outer and brown inner integuments leaving the two fleshy cotyledons.

#### CUPRUM. COPPER.

<sup>1</sup>Cupri Sulphas. Copper Sulphate. Dose, as an astringent, 16-120 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 gr.; as an emetic, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr.

$\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Blue crystals. Soluble 1 in 3.5 of water (giving an acid solution), very soluble in glycerin, insoluble in alcohol.

Incompatibles, alkaline, hydrates, and carbonates, ammonia, phosphates, arsenites, iodides, tannic acid, albumins; in the presence of alkalies arsenious acid, glucose and acacia.

CUSSO. Kousso. Dose, 8-16 G.; 120-240 gr.

The dried panicles of pistilate flowers of *Brayera anthelmintica*. Usually in more or less cylindrical rolls, 1-2 feet long, composed of reddish panicles of numerous small flowers: odour not marked; taste bitter and acrid.

DATURÆ FOLIA. DATURA LEAVES. The leaves of *Datura fastuosa*, characteristic odour, taste bitter. Contains the alkaloid hyoscyamine (Scopolamine) with traces of atropine and hyoscyamine.

DATURÆ SEMINÆ. DATURA SEEDS. The dried Seeds of *Datura fastuosa*. Alkaloids as above.

Tinctura Daturæ Seminum. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min. —25; Alcohol, 70% to 100: by percolation.

*Decocta*. (See Acacia, Agropyrum, Aloes, Gossypium, Hæmatoxylum, Ispaghula, Sappan). Dose, 15-60 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

○ **Diamorphinæ Hydrochloridum. Diamorphine Hydrochloride.** (Diacetyl Morphine Hydrochloride, trade-name, Heroin). Dose, 2.5-8 Mg.; 1 25-1 8 gr. An alkaloid  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{33}\text{NO}_5 \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ; A white crystalline powder, taste bitter; soluble 1 in 3 of water, and 10 of alcohol.

○ **DIGITALIS FOLIA. DIGITALIS LEAVES.** Dose, 3-12 Cg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 gr.

The dried leaves of *Digitalis purpurea*. From 4-12 inches or more in length, and at times 5-6 inches broad; upper surface, rugose, dull green and slightly hairy, under surface paler and densely pubescent;

no marked odour; taste very bitter. The chief active principles are the glucosides, digitalin, digitoxin, and digitalein.

Incompatibles, strong alkalies, acids, (e.g. in Tinct. Ferri Perchloridi) lead acetate, ammonia.

<sup>2</sup>Infusum Digitalis. Dose, 7-15 Ml.; 2-4 fl. dr.  
—0.7; Boiling Water, 100.

<sup>3</sup>Tinctura Digitalis. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.  
—10; Alcohol, 70%, 100; by percolation.

*Embelia. Embelia.* Dose, 4-16 G.; 60-240 gr.  
The dried fruit of *Embelia Ribes*. An anthelmintic used in India.

*Emplastrum.* (See Belladonna, Cantharidin, Hydrargyrum, Menthol, Plumbum, Resina, Sapo).

### O ERGOTA. ERGOT.

Dose, 1-4 G.; 15-60 gr.  
The dried sclerotium of the fungus, *Claviceps purpurea*, originating in the ovary of *Secale cereale*, the rye. Roughly cylindrical, dark, violet-black grains, with tapering ends, from 1-3-1½ inch in length; pinky white within; odour peculiar; taste disagreeable. Deteriorates rapidly on keeping especially if not kept absolutely dry. Active principles are the alkaloid ergotoxine and parahydroxyphenylethylamine tyramine and isoamylamine with various other bodies.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Ergotae. (Ergotin.) Dose, 12-50 Cg.; 2-8 gr. A soft alcoholic extract.

<sup>2</sup>Injectio Ergotae Hypodermica. Dose, 3-6 Dl.; 5-10 min.—33; Phenol, 1; Water to 100.

<sup>3</sup>Extractum Ergotae Liquidum Dose, 6-18 Dl.; 10-30 min. An aqueous extract with alcohol added.

<sup>4</sup>Infusum Ergotae. Dose, 30-60 Ml.; 1-2 fl. oz.  
—5; boiling Water 100.

<sup>5</sup>Tinctura Ergotae Ammoniata. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-1 fl. dr.

—25; Solution of Ammonia, 10; Alcohol 60% to 100; by percolation.

**O Ethyl Chloridum. Ethyl Chloride.**  $C_2H_5Cl$ . A gas at normal temperature and pressure but supplied as a mobile, inflammable, volatile liquid.

Eucalyptus (see Oleum, p. 90).

*Euonymi Cortex.* *Euonymus Bark.* The dried root bark of *Euonymus atropurpureus*. In quilled or curved pieces, 1 12-1/6 inch thick; the outer layer, light ash-grey in colour, soft and friable; the inner surface tawny white and smooth; odour faint but characteristic, taste mucilaginous, slightly acid and bitter.

*Extractum Euonymi.* Dose, 6-12 Cg.; 1-2 gr.  
An alcoholic extract dried and mixed with calcium phosphate.

**EXTRACTA** (the following with dose of 16-60 Mg., 1/4-1 gr.  
*Belladonna Siccum*, *Cannabis Indicæ*, *Colchici*, *Nucis Vomicæ Siccum*, *Opii Siccum*, *Strophanthi*: dose, 12-50 Cg., 2-8 gr. *Cascarae Sagradæ Siccum*, *Colocynthidis Comp.*, *Ergotæ*, *Gentianæ*, *Hyoscyami*, *Rhei*: dose, 6-12 Dg., 1-2 gr. *Euonymi*; with a dose 6-25 Cg. 1-4 gr., *Aloes*; dose 3-10 Dg., 5-15 gr. *Krameriæ*, *Taraxici*: in any quantity *Glycyrrhizæ*.)

**EXTRACTA LIQUIDA** (liquid extracts, the following with a dose of 3-12 Cl., 1/2-2 min. *Ipecacuanhae*: dose, 6-18 Cl., 1-3 min. *Nucis Vomicie*: dose, 3-10 Dl., 5-15 min. *Cinchona*, *Hamamelidis*, *Hydrastis*: dose 3-18 Dl., 5-30 min. *Opii*: with dose, 6-12 Dl., 10-20 min. *Grindeliae*: dose 6-15 Dl., 10-30 min. *Ergotæ*: dose, 1-4 Ml., 15-60 min. *Picerorhizæ*: dose, 3-6 Ml., 45-90 min. *Filicis*: dose, 2-4 Ml., 1/2-1 fl. dr. *Cascarae Sagradæ*, *Glycyrrhizæ*, *Gossypii Radicis Corticis*, *Kavae*: dose, 4-8 Ml., 1-2 fl. dr. *Agropyri*, *Belæ*, *Viburni*: no dose *Belladonnae*.

*Fel Bovinum Purificatum.* *Purified Ox Bile.* Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

Evaporated ox bile purified by precipitation with alcohol. A yellowish-green, hydroscopic substance, with a bitter-sweet taste. Soluble in water and in alcohol.

**¶ FERRUM. IRON.** Annealed iron wire or wrought iron nails.

Incompatibles of ferric salts, in general, alkali hydrates and carbonates, (precipitate ferric hydrate, in part prevented by sugar, glycerin, citrates, and tartrates); carbonates of the alkaline earths, borax, alkali phosphates and sulphides; alkali hypophosphites in a neutral solution; iodides in an acid solution; arsenites, tannic acid, benzoates; a change in colour is given with tannic and gallic acids,

acetates, salicylates, phenol, acetanilid, antipyrine, phenacetin, many oils, oleoresins, and balsams, morphine. (These colour reactions in some cases occur with the chloride only, and are in all cases more marked with it.) Acacia is gelatinised and albumin precipitated.

Incompatibles of ferrous salts, readily oxidized by air, alkali hydrates and carbonates, phosphates, borax, tannic and gallic acids, oxidising reagents.

<sup>3</sup>Ferri Carbonas Saccharatus. Dose, 6-10 Dg.; 10-30 gr.

Ferrous Oxycarbonate,  $x\text{FeCO}_3$ ,  $y\text{Fe(OH)}_2$ , more or less oxidised and mixed with glucose. Greenish-brown powder, with a sweetish chalybeate taste, of which Iron Carbonate forms 50%. Only partly soluble in water, soluble in hydrochloric acid.

<sup>1</sup>Ferri et Ammonii Citras. Dose, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr. A mixture of ferric citrate and ammonium citrate. Deep red, transparent scales, slightly sweetish and astringent in taste. Soluble 2 in 1 of water, giving a slightly acid solution; almost insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>3</sup>Vinum Ferri Citratis. Dose, 4-16 Ml.; 1-4 fl. dr.

—1.8; Orange Wine, 100. 8 grs. in 1 fl. oz.

<sup>1</sup>Ferri et Potassii Tartras (Tartarated Iron). Dose, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr.

Garnet scales sweetish and astringent. Slowly soluble 1 in 1 of water, sparingly in alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Ferri et Quininæ Citras. Dose, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr.

Contains ferric and quinine citrate. Greenish-golden scales, somewhat deliquescent, bitter and chalybeate in taste. Soluble, 2 in 1 of water, the solution being very slightly acid. Contains 1 of quinine in 6.66.

<sup>3</sup>Ferri Phosphas Saccharatus. Saccharated Iron Phosphate. Dose, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr. Ferrous phosphate more or less oxidised, mixed with glucose. A slate-blue amorphous powder; taste, sweetish chalybeate; partially soluble in water.

<sup>1</sup>Ferri Sulphas. Dose, 6-30 Cg.; 1-5 gr.

Ferrous sulphate,  $\text{FeSO}_4 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Pale blue-green crystals with an astringent taste. Soluble 1 in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Mistura Ferri Composita. (Griffith's Mixture.) Dose, 15-30 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
 —0.6; Potassium Carbonate, 0.8; Myrrh, 1.5; Gum Acacia, 15; Glucose, 15; Spirit of Nutmeg, 1.0; Rose Water, to 100. A dark-green mixture containing a precipitate of ferrous carbonate.

<sup>1</sup>Ferri Sulphas Exsiccatus. Dose, 3-20 Cg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 gr. Ferrous sulphate from which six molecules of water have been removed by heat. A white powder slowly soluble in a little more than 2 parts of water.

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Ferri. (Bland's Pill.) Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. (in 1-3 pills).

—33; Exsiccated Sodium Carbonate, 21; Gum Acacia, 8; Tragacanth, 2; Glucose, 31; Water q.s. Each pill contains about 1 gr. of Ferrous Carbonate 22.5%.

<sup>2</sup>Ferrum Redactum. Reduced Iron. Dose, 6-30 Cg.; 1-5 gr.

A fine greyish-powder, strongly attracted by the magnet, producing black streaks if rubbed in the mortar. Contains at least 80% of iron, the rest being oxide. Incompatibles, salts of lead, silver, copper, bismuth, mercury and antimony; may explode if rubbed with potassium permanganate and chlorate.

<sup>3</sup>Trochiscus Ferri Redacti. 0.06 G. with the Simple Basis.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Ferri Perchloridi Fortis. Made by dissolving Iron Wire in acids. An orange-brown liquid with a strong astringent taste, acid in reaction. Miscible with water and alcohol in all proportions. 20 grs. of Ferric Chloride in 110 min.

<sup>4</sup>Liquor Ferri Perchloridi. Dose, 3-10 DL; 5-15 min.—25; Water, 75. 5.5 grs. Ferric Chloride in 110 min.

<sup>5</sup>Tinctura Ferri Perchloridi. Dose, 3-10 DL; 5-15 min.

—25; Alcohol, 25; Water, to 100.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Ferri Persulphatis. A solution of ferric sulphate. Dark red in colour.

<sup>3</sup>Syrupus Ferri Iodidi. Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. Iron dissolved by iodine in water with glucose and syrup added. Contains roughly 7% ferrous iodide. 1 dr. contains 3.75 gr.

<sup>2</sup>Syrpus Ferri Phosphatis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-1 fl. dr.  
Contains 1.76 in 100 or 1 gr. of anhydrous ferrous phosphate in 1  
fl. dr. Acid in reaction.

<sup>3</sup>Syrpus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina.  
Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-1 fl. dr.

Acid in reaction. 1 fl. dr. contains 1 gr. of anhydrous ferrous  
phosphate, 4-5 gr. of quinine sulphate, and 1-32 gr. of strychnine.

<sup>2</sup>Vinum Ferri. Dose, 4-16 Ml.; 1-4 fl. dr.  
Iron Wire digested in Sherry for 30 days. 0.125-0.300 G. Iron, Fe.  
in 100.

Vinum Ferri Citratis (see Ferri et Ammonii Citras).

○ **Filix Mas. Male Fern.** The dried rhizome of *Aspidium Filix-mas*. 3-6 inches long, 3-4-1 inch in diameter, entirely covered with the hard, persistent, curved, angular, dark-brown bases of the petioles; brown externally, green internally; odour feeble but disagreeable; taste at first sweetish and astringent, but later bitter and nauseous.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Filicis Liquidum. Dose, 3-6 Ml.; 45-90  
min. An ethereal extract containing much oil from which the  
ether has been evaporated.

*Foeniculi Fructus. Fennel Fruit.* The dried ripe fruit of *Foeniculum vulgare*. Oblong, more or less curved, 1-5-2.5 inch long and 1-10 inch in diameter; odour aromatic; taste aromatic, agreeable, and sweet. Contains an oil.

Aqua Foeniculi.—10; Water 200; distill over 100.

**GALLA. GALLS.** Excrescences on *Quercus infectoria* resulting from the puncture and deposit of eggs by *Cynips Gallae tinctoriae*.

<sup>1</sup>Unguentum Gallæ.—20; Benzoated Lard, 80.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Gallæ cum Opio.—92.5; Opium, 7.5.

**Gelatinum. Gelatin.** The air-dried product of the action of boiling water on such animal tissues as skin, tendons, ligaments and bones. Insoluble in alcohol and ether, soluble in acetic acid. A 2% solution in water should gelatinise on cooling.

**GELSEMI RADIX. GELSEMIUM ROOT.** The dried rhizome and roots of *Gelsemium nitidum*. Nearly cylindrical pieces 6 inches or more in length, 1/4-3/4 inches in diameter, brown or

dark violet -brown externally: taste bitter, odour slightly aromatic.  
Active principle gelseminine, an alkaloid.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Gelsemii. Dose, 3-10 Dr.; 5-15 min.—10; Alcohol 60% 100: by percolation.

**Gentianæ Radix. Gentian Root.** The dried rhizome and roots of *Gentiana lutea*. Cylindrical pieces, often longitudinally split, varying in length, but seldom more than an inch in thickness, yellowish-brown externally, reddish-yellow internally; rough from longitudinal wrinkles, and closely approximated, encircling leaf-scars: odour characteristic, taste at first slightly sweet, but afterwards bitter.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Gentianæ. Dose, 12-50 Cg.; 2-8 gr.  
An extract made with hot water and evaporated to the consistence of a soft extract.

<sup>1</sup>Infusum Gentianæ Compositum. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—1.25; Dried Bitter Orange Peel, 1.25; Lemon Peel, 2.5; boiling Water, 100.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Gentianæ Composita. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—10; Dried Bitter Orange Peel, 3.75; Cardamom Seeds, 1.25; Alcohol 45%, 100; by maceration.

**Glucosum. Glucose.** A mixture of dextrose and other analogous substances, obtained by hydrolysis of starch. A sweet, almost colourless viscid syrup freely soluble in water.

Syrupus Glucosi.—250; Syrup 500.

**Glusidum. Gluside. (Saccharin.)** Benzoyl sulphonimide,  $C_7H_5NSO_3$ . A light, white, crystalline powder, with an intensely sweet taste in dilute solutions.

**GLYCERINUM. GLYCERIN.** Dose, 4-8 Ml.; 1-2 fl. dr.  $C_3H_8(OH)_3$ . Glycerol with a small percentage of water. A clear, colourless syrupy liquid, with a sweet taste: inodorous. Miscible with water and alcohol in all proportions, insoluble in ether, chloroform, and fixed oils.

<sup>1</sup>Suppositoria Glycerini.—70; Gelatin, 14; Water, q.s.

*Glycerina.* (See Boron, Acidum Carbolicum, Acidum Tannicum, Alumen, Amylum, Pepsin, Plumbum, Tragacantha.)

**GLYCYRRHIZÆ RADIX.** LIQUORICE ROOT. The peeled root and subterranean stem of *Glycyrrhiza glabra* and other species. In long cylindrical pieces, when peeled, yellow, with a nearly smooth fibrous surface; odour faint; taste sweet and characteristic. It contains a glucoside, glycyrrhizin, which is its chief sweet principle and is present as a calcium salt. The acid glucoside is insoluble in water and hence is precipitated by acids.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Glycyrrhizæ. A soft aqueous extract made with Chloroform Water.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Glycyrrhizæ Liquidum. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

An extract made with Chloroform Water to which Alcohol is added.

<sup>2</sup>Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. Dose, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr.

—16; Senna 16; Fennel, 8; Sublimed Sulphur, 8; Sugar, 52-10 grs. Senna and 5 grs. Sulphur in 60 grs. powder.

*Gossypii Radicis Cortex.* Cotton Root Bark. The dried root bark of *Gossypium herbaceum*, no odour, taste slightly acrid and astringent.

Decoctum Gossypii Radicis Corticis. Dose, 15-60 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. oz.

Extractum Gossypii Radicis Corticis Liquidum. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

*Gossypium.* Cotton. (Wool). The hairs of the seeds of *Gossypium herbaceum*.

*Grindelia.* *Grindelia.* The dried leaves and flowering tops of *Grindelia camporum*. Slightly aromatic odour, taste aromatic and bitter.

Extractum Grindelieæ Liquidum. Dose, 6-12 Dl.; 10-20 min.

This extract is neutralized with sodium bicarbonate.

*Guaiaci Lignum.* *Guaiacum Wood.* The heart wood of *Guaiacum officinale* or *sanetum*. Dark greenish-brown, dense, heavier than water; odour when heated aromatic; taste acrid.

*Guaiaci Resina. Guaiacum Resin.* Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. The resin obtained from the bark of *Guaiacum officinale*. Usually in large masses but sometimes in tears; brittle, in thin splinters transparent, varying in colour from yellowish-green to reddish-brown; odour, more apparent when warmed, balsamic; taste slightly acrid.

Incompatibles, a change in colour to blue is induced in alcoholic solutions by nitric acid, potassium permanganate, ferric chloride, spirit of nitrous ether, and other oxidizing agents; sulphuric acid turns it reddish, and mastic of acacia blue.

\**Mistura Guaiaci.* Dose, 15-30 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.

—2.5; Sugar, 2.5; Tragacanth, 0.5; Cinnamon Water, 100.

\**Tinctura Guaiaci Ammoniata.* Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—20; Oil of Nutmeg, 0.3; Oil of Lemon, 0.2; Strong Solution of Ammonia, 7.5; Alcohol to 100.

\**Trochisens Guaiaci Resinae.* 0.2 G. with the Fruit Basis.

**GUAIACOL. GUAIACOL.** Dose, 6-30 CL; 1-5 min.

$C_7H_8O$  may be prepared synthetically or by distillation of beech tar creosote. Colourless crystals (melt at 28° C.) or liquid, with a characteristic tarry odour, taste caustic and very pungent, soluble 1 in 80 of water, freely in alcohol, glycerin and fixed oils.

**GUAIACOL CARBONAS. GUAIACOL CARBONATE.** Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. The carbonic ester of Guaiacol. A white crystalline powder inodorous and almost tasteless; insoluble in water, sparingly in alcohol.

*Gummi Indicum. Indian Gum. (Ghatti Gum.)* A gum obtained from the stem of *Anogeissus latifolia*. Slight odour; taste insipid and mucilaginous, soluble in water forming a viscid mucilage.

Mucilago Gummi Indici.—50; Water, 150.

*Haematoxyli Lignum. Logwood.* The heart wood of *Haematoxylon campechianum*. Hard, heavy, dull orange to purplish-red externally, internally reddish-brown; odour slight and agreeable; taste sweetish and astringent. Contains tannic acid and a colour-

ing matter, haematoxylin. Incompatibles, mineral acids, metallic salts, especially ferric, lead, and antimony, lime-water.

**Decoctum Haematoxyli.** Dose, 15-60 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. oz. —5; Cinnamon Bark, 1.0, boiled with water, and made up to 100.

**Hamamelidis Cortex.** *Hamamelis Bark.* (Witch Hazel Bark.) The dried bark of *Hamamelis virginiana*. Usually in curved pieces 28-inches long, 1-16 inch thick; outer surface silvery-grey if covered with the cork, but if freed from it nearly smooth and reddish-brown, the inner surface pale pink, with fine longitudinal striæ; no marked odour; astringent taste.

**Tinctura Hamamelidis.** Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. drs. —10; Alcohol 45%, 100; by percolation.

**Hamamelidis Folia.** The leaves fresh and dried of *Hamamelis virginiana*. Broadly oval in outline, 3-6 inches long; upper surface dark-green to brownish, the lower paler in colour; no marked odour; an astringent, slightly bitter taste.

**Extractum Hamamelidis Liquidum.** Dose, 3-10 DL; 5-15 min. An alcohol extract.

**Unguentum Hamamelidis.** —10; Wool Fat, 60; Soft Paraffin, 30.

**Liquor Hamamelidis.** A solution made from the fresh leaves by maceration in water and alcohol and distillation.

② **Hexamina.** **Hexamine.** (Hexamethylenamina. Hexamethylen-tetramine. Hexamethylenamine. Formamine.) Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

$(\text{CH}_2)_6\text{N}_4$ . A white crystalline powder, odourless; in solution has an alkaline reaction. Soluble 1 in  $1\frac{1}{2}$  of water, 1 in 8 of alcohol (Urotropin).

**HIRUDO.** LEECUES. *Sanguisuga medicinalis* and *S. officinalis*.

③ **Homatropinae Hydrobromidum.** **Homatropine Hydrobromide.** Dose, 1-2 Mg.; 1 64-1, 32 gr.

A white crystalline powder or aggregation of crystals. Soluble 1 in 6 of water, 1 in 18 of alcohol. Incompatibles, as for alkaloids.

**Lamellæ Homatropinae.** Gelatin disks each containing 1/100 gr., 0.65 Mg.

### O HYDRARGYRUM. MERCURY.

Incompatibility, most salts of mercury are insoluble and hence the range of incompatibility of the soluble salts is a wide one; amongst the substances producing precipitation in solution of mercuric salts are alkali hydrates or carbonates including ammonium, lime-water, borax, soluble iodides and bromides (precipitate soluble in excess), phosphates, hypophosphites, and sulphites, arsenites, ferrous salts, tartarated antimony, tannic acid, albumin, gelatin, some bitter principles, and glucosides. With mercurous salts the reactions are similar with the addition that iodides lead to the formation of metallic mercury and mercuric iodide, the same is true of chlorides; oxidising reagents lead to the formation of mercuric salts; cane-sugar, milk-sugar, acacia and tragacanth reduce mercurous salts.

<sup>1</sup>Hydrargyrum. A silvery white metal. Volatilises with heat.

<sup>1</sup>Hydrargyrum cum Creta. (Grey Powder.) Dose, 6-30 Cg.; 1-5 gr.

—20; Prepared Chalk, 40.

<sup>3</sup>Emplastrum Hydrargyri. Mercurial Plaster.—32.8; Olive Oil, 1.8; Sublimed Sulphur, 0.2; Lead Plaster, 65.2.

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Hydrargyri. (Blue Pill.) Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—40; Confection of Roses, 60; Liquorice Root, 20. 1 gr. mercury in 3 grs.

<sup>1</sup>Unguentum Hydrargyri.—35; Benzoated Lard, 65; Prepared Suet, 5.

<sup>3</sup>Linimentum Hydrargyri.—50; Solution of Ammonia, 40; Liniment of Camphor, 80.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum. (Scott's Dressing.)—40; Yellow Beeswax, 24; Olive Oil (by weight), 24; Camphor, 12.

<sup>1</sup>Hydrargyri Iodidum Rubrum. Dose, 2-4 Mg.; 1/32-1/16 gr.

Mercuric iodide (biniodide). A vermillion crystalline powder. Almost insoluble in water, sparingly in alcohol, freely in ether, and in solutions of potassium iodide.

**Benz. ac. 1** <sup>1</sup> Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri.—25;

**A. yeli.** <sup>1</sup> Oxidum Flavum. Yellow Mercuric Oxide.  
A white powder, insoluble in water.

**Paraffin, ye.** <sup>1</sup> Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flivi.—2; Soft

<sup>2</sup> Hydrargyri Oxidum Rubrum. Red Mercuric Oxide.  
Orange-red crystalline scales or powder.

<sup>1</sup> Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri.—10;  
Paraffin Ointment, yellow, 90.

<sup>1</sup> Hydrargyri Perchloridum. Mercuric Chloride. Bi-  
chloride, Perchloride, Corrosive Sublimate.) Dose, 2-4 Mg.;  
1/32-1 16 gr.

$HgCl_2$ . Heavy colourless crystalline masses, with a highly acid  
metallic taste. Soluble 1 in 49 of cold, 1 in 2 of boiling water;  
1 in 5 of alcohol; 1 in 4 of ether; 1 in 2 of glycerin with trituration.

<sup>1</sup> Liquor Hydrargyri Perchloridi. Dose, 2-4  
Ml.; 1/2-1 fl. dr.  
—0.1; Water, 100.

<sup>1</sup> Hydrargyri Subchloridum. Mercurous Chloride. (Sub-  
chloride, Calomel.) Dose, 3-30 Cg.; 1/2-5 gr.

$Hg_2Cl_2$ . A dull white, heavy, nearly tasteless powder. Insoluble  
in water, alcohol or ether.

<sup>2</sup> Pilula Hydrargyri Subchloridi Composita.  
(Compound Calomel Pill, Plummer's Pill.) Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8  
gr. (in 1 or 2 pills.)

—20; Sulphurated Antimony, 20; Guaiacum Resin, 40. Gum  
Acacia, 1. Tragacanth 1; Syrup of Glucose, 10. Almost 1 gr.  
calomel in 4 grs.

<sup>2</sup> Unguentum Hydrargyri Subchloridi.—20;  
Benzoated Lard, 80.

<sup>2</sup> Hydrargyrum Ammoniatum. Ammoniated Mercury.  
A white powder, but little acted upon by water. (White Preci-  
pitate.)

<sup>2</sup> Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati.—5; White  
Paraffin Ointment, 95.

<sup>3</sup> Hydrargyrum Oleatum. Mercuric Oleate. An unct-  
uous substance of a light greyish yellow colour, liable to darken on  
keeping.

<sup>1</sup>Unguentum Hydrargyri Oleati.—25; Benzoated Lard, 75.

<sup>2</sup>Liquor Hydrargyri Nitratis Acidus. Mercuric nitrate in solution in nitric acid.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis. (Citrine Ointment.) Mercury, 10; in Nitric Acid, 30. Cooled and added to a mixture of Lard, 40 in Olive Oil, 70.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis Dilutum.—20; Soft Paraffin, 80.

<sup>1</sup>Lotio Hydrargyri Nigra. Black Mercurial Solution. (Black Wash.) Mercurous Chloride, 0.685; Glycerin, 5; Solution of Lime, to 100. The Black oxide is formed  $Hg_2Cl_2 + Ca(OH)_2 = Hg_2O + CaCl_2 + H_2O$ .

<sup>1</sup>Lotio Hydrargyri Flava. Yellow Mercurial Lotion. (Yellow Wash.) Mercuric Chloride, 0.46; Solution of Lime to 100. The yellow oxide is formed.  $HgCl_2 + Ca(OH)_2 = HgO + CaCl_2 + H_2O$ .

<sup>1</sup>Liquor Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi. Dose, 3-12 Dr.; 5-20 min.

—1 of Arsenious Iodide and 1 of Mercuric Iodide in 100 of Water.

**HYDRASTIS RHIZOMA.** **HYDRASTIS RHIZOME.** (Golden Seal). The dried rhizome and roots of *Hydrastis canadensis*. The rhizome is tortuous, often branched,  $\frac{1}{2}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch long,  $1\frac{1}{8}$ - $1\frac{1}{2}$  inch thick; yellowish-brown, on the upper surface ascending branches and on the lower numerous thin brittle roots; slight but characteristic odour; taste bitter. Active principles the alkaloids, hydrastine and berberine.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Hydrastis Liquidum. Dose, 3-10 Dr.; 5-15 min. An alcoholic extract containing 2% of hydrastine.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Hydrastis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—10; Alcohol 60%, 100.

Hydrogenii Peroxidi (see Liquor Hydrogenii Peroxidi, p. 85.)

### **Hyoscyami Folia. Hyoscyamus (Henbane) Leaves.**

The fresh leaves, flowers, and branches of *Hyoscyamus niger*, also the same dried. The leaves vary in length but are seldom more than 10 inches long; oblong, with a conspicuous mid-rib, pale green,

with hairs especially along the veins and on the under surface. The flower yellowish, with purplish veins. The herb has a strong characteristic odour, and a bitter slightly aerid taste. Active principles the alkaloids hyoscyamine and hyoscyamine.

*O* Extractum Hyoscyami. Dose, 12-30 Cg.; 2-8 gr. Contains 0.3 % of the alkaloids of the leaves.

<sup>1</sup>Pihula Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami (see Colocynthis, p. 64).

*O* Tinctura Hyoscyami. Dose, 2-4 ML; ½-1 fl. dr. Dried leaves and tops, 10; Alcohol, 70%, 100; by percolation.

*O* **Hyoscinae Hydrobromidum.** (Scopolamine Hydrobromide.) Dose 0.3-0.6 Mg.; 1 200-1 100 gr.

This alkaloid is also obtained from *Datura alba* and *Scopola*. Colourless, transparent crystals, odourless; taste aerid and slightly bitter. Soluble 1 in 4 of water, 1 in 13 of alcohol. Incompatibles, as for alkaloids but is not precipitated by bicarbonates or ammonium carbonate; decomposed by alkalies or water if warmed.

*O* **Hyoscyaminæ Sulphas.** Dose, 0.3-0.6 Mg.; 1 200-1 100 gr.

A crystalline powder, odourless, deliquescent, with a bitter, aerid taste. Soluble 1 in ½ of water, 1 in 4.5 of alcohol, very slightly in ether or chloroform. Incompatibles as for hyosine.

*Infusæ.* (The following with dose 15-30 ML; ½-1 fl. oz. *Alstoniae Aurantii*, *Aurantii Comp.*, *Calumbæ*, *Caryophylli*, *Cascarillæ*, *Chiratæ*, *Cinchonæ Acidum*, *Gentianæ Comp.*, *Quassiae*, *Rhei*, *Rosæ Acidum*, *Scoparii*, *Senegæ*, *Uvae Ursi*; dose 15-60 ML; ½-2 fl. oz. *Sennæ*; dose 30-60 ML; 1-2 fl. oz. *Buchu*, *Cuspariae*, *Ergotæ*, *Krameria*; with a dose of 7-15 ML; 2-4 fl. dr. only, *Digitalis*.)

*Injectiones Hypodermicæ.* (The following with dose 3-6 DL; 5-10 min. *Apomorphinae*, *Cocainæ*, *Ergotæ*, *Morphinæ*, *Strychninæ*.)

*Iodoformum. Iodoform.* Dose, 3-20 Cg.; ½-3 gr.

Tri-iodomethane,  $\text{CHI}_3$ . Shining lemon-yellow crystals, somewhat unctuous to the touch, with a persistent characteristic and dis-

greeable odour and taste. Very sparingly soluble in water or benzol, more soluble in alcohol 1 in 100, ether 1 in 8, chloroform 1 in 14, glycerin 1 in 100, olive oil 1 in 30, and in other fixed oils and lanolin.

<sup>3</sup>Suppositoria Iodoformi. Each suppository contains 0.2 G.; 3 gr.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Iodoformi.—10; Prepared Lard, 90.

**Iodum. Iodine.** Crystals, of a dark colour and metallic lustre, yielding, if heated, violet fumes. Soluble 1 in 5,000 of water, readily in ether, alcohol, chloroform, or a solution of potassium iodide.

Incompatibles, alkali hydrates or carbonates, ammonia, nitric acid, hypophosphites, sulphites, chlorates, mercurous salts; in the presence of alkalies, metallic iron, ferrous and arsenous salts; lime-water, tannic acid, fixed oils, volatile oils, especially turpentine, alkaloids.

—<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Iodi Fortis.—10, Potassium Iodide, 6; Water, 10; Alcohol, to 100.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Iodi Mitis. Dose, 12-30 Cl.; 2-5 min.  
—2.5; Potassium Iodide, 2.5; Water, 2.5; Alcohol to 100. Contains 1.44 gr. Iodine in 1 min.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Iodi.—4; Potassium Iodide, 4; Glycerin, 12; Prepared Lard, 80.

**O Ipecacuanha Radix. Ipecacuanha Root.** Dose, as an expectorant, 3-12 Cg.; ½-2 gr.; as an emetic, 1-2 G.; 15-30 gr. The dried root of *Psychotria Ipecacuanha*. Somewhat tortuous pieces, rarely longer than 6 inches, or thinner than 1-4 inch, in colour, varying from dark-red to dark red-brown; odour slight, taste bitter. Active principle the alkaloid, emetine.

<sup>3</sup>Extractum Ipecacuanhae Liquidum. Dose, as an expectorant, 3-12 Cl.; ½-2 min.

An alcoholic extract containing calcium hydroxide, and standardised to contain 2% of alkaloids.

<sup>1</sup>Vinum Ipecacuanhae. Dose, as an expectorant, 6-18 Dl.; 10-30 min; as an emetic, 16-20 Ml.; 4-6 fl. dr.

—5, Sherry, 95.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Ipecacuanhae Compositus. (Dover's Powder.)  
Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

—10; Opium, 10; Potassium Sulphate, 80. 1 gr. of Opium and 1 of Ipecacuanha in 10 grs.

<sup>2</sup>Pilula Ipecacuanhae cum Scilla. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—30; Squill, 10; Ammoniacum, 10; Syrup of Glucose, q.s. In each pill about 1 5 gr. or 5% of Opium.

Pilula Ipecacuanhae cum Urginea. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills)—30, Urginea, 10; Ammoniacum, 10; Syrup of Glucose, 95. Each pill contains 1 5 gr. or 5% Opium.

<sup>3</sup>Trochiseus Ipecacuanhae. 0.015 G. or 1/4 gr. with the Simple Basis.

<sup>3</sup>Trochiseus Morphinae et Ipecacuanhae.—0.002 G. or 1/32 gr.; Morphine Hydrochloride, 0.006 G. or 1/32 gr., with the Tolu Basis.

*Ipomoeæ Radix, Orizaba Jalap Root.* (Mexican Scammony Root.) The dried root of *Ipomoea orizahensis*.

*Ispaghula. Ispaghul.* Dose, 3-10 G.; 45-150 gr.  
The dried seeds of *Plantago ovata*.

Decoctum Ispaghula. Dose, 15-60 Ml.; 1½-2 fl. oz.  
—1.5; Water 100.

<sup>0</sup> **Jalapa. Jalap.** Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

The dried tubercles of *Ipomoea purga*. Dark brown, irregularly oblong, ovoid, napiform or fusiform roots, from 1-3 inches long, hard, compact and heavy; externally wrinkled and furrowed and marked with small transverse scars. Internally varying in colour from yellowish-grey to dingy brown. Odour characteristic, taste at first sweet but afterwards acid and disagreeable. The resin contains the active principles, which are two glucosides, jalapin and scammonin.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Jalapa Compositus. Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.  
—30; Acid Potassium Tartrate, 60; Ginger, 10.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Jalapæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-1 fl. dr.  
Standardized to contain 1.5% of Jalap Resin.

Tinctura Jalapæ Composita. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-2 fl. dr.  
—8; Scammony Resin, 15; Turpeth, 1.0; Alcohol, 60% to 100.

*Jalapæ Resina.* Dose, 12-30 Cg.; 2-5 gr.

Dark-brown opaque fragments translucent at the edges, brittle; odour sweetish; taste acrid. Readily soluble in alcohol, insoluble in water.

Juniper (see *Oleum Juniperi*, p. 90).

*Kalandana.* *Kalandana* (*Pharbitis* Seeds). Dose, 2-3 G.; 30-45 gr. (in powder). The dried seeds of *Ipomœa Nederacea*.

*Pulvis Kalandanæ Compositus.* Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.—30; Acid Potassium Tartarate, 60; Ginger, 10.

*Tinctura Kaladanæ.* Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr. —20; Alcohol 70% to 100.

*Kaladanaæ Resina.* *Kaladana Resin* (*Pharbitisin*). Dose, 12-50 Cg.; 2-8 gr.

A mixture of Resins obtained from Kaladana.

**KAOLINUM.** KAOLIN. A native aluminium silicate, powdered and freed from gritty particles by elutriation. A soft whitish powder. Insoluble in water.

*Kava Rhizoma.* *Kava Rhizome.* The peeled, dried, divided rhizome of *Piper Methysticum*. Slight agreeable odour; taste, pur. and bitter.

*Extractum Kavæ Liquidum.* Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

o. **KINO.** Dose, in powder, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

Obtained from the incisions in the bark of *Pterocarpus Marsupium*. In small, angular, brittle, reddish-black fragments; taste, pur. very astringent and tinges the saliva red if chewed. Partially soluble in water, almost entirely soluble in alcohol. Contains a tannic acid.

<sup>1</sup>*Pulvis Kino Compositus.* Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr. —75; Opium, 5; Cinnamon Bark, 20. 1 gr. Opium in 20 grs. 5%.

<sup>2</sup>*Tinctura Kino.* Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—10; Glycerin, 15; Water, 25; Alcohol, to 100: by maceration.

**Kino Eucalypti.** *Eucalyptus Kino.* (Eucalyptus Gum, Red Gum). Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr. The exudation from Eucalyptus stems. About 80% soluble in water, almost entirely soluble in alcohol. Inodorous; taste, astringent. Contains tannin.

**KRAMERIÆ RADIX.** **KRAMERIA ROOT.** (Rhatany.) The dried root of *Krameria triandra* and *K. argentea*. Both kinds of root have an astringent taste and tinge the saliva red if chewed.

<sup>3</sup>Extractum Krameriae. Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.  
A dried aqueous extract.

<sup>2</sup>Trochiseus Krameriae. 0.06 G. (1 gr.) in each with the Fruit Basis.

<sup>2</sup>Trochiseus Krameriae et Cocainæ. 0.06 G. (1 gr.); Cocaine Hydrochloride, 0.003 G. (1 20 gr.) with the Fruit Basis.

<sup>3</sup>Infusum Krameriae. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—5; boiling Water, 100.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Krameriae. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—20; Alcohol 60%, 100 by percolation.

*Lamellæ* (see Atropina, Cocaina, Homatropina, Physostigmina).

**LAUROCERASI FOLIA.** CHERRY-LAUREL LEAVES. The fresh leaves of *Prunus Laurocerasus*. Thick, somewhat oblong, leaves 5-7 inches long, dark-green, smooth and shining above, much paler beneath; inodorous, but emitting when bruised an odour like bitter almonds. Contain a small amount of hydrocyanic acid.

<sup>1</sup>Aqua Laurocerasi. Dose, 2-8 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.  
Standardized to contain 0.1% of hydrocyanic acid.

**LIMONIS CORTEX.** LEMON PEEL. The fresh outer part of the pericarp of the fruit of *Citrus Medica*, var. *Limonum*.

<sup>1</sup>Syrupus Limonis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—2; Alcohol, q.s.; Lemon Juice, 50; Sugar, 76.  
<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Limonis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—25; Alcohol, 100; by maceration.

*Oleum Limonis.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.  
A pale yellow, fragrant oil; taste warm, bitter and aromatic.

Lavandula (see *Oleum Lavandulae*, p. 90).

*Succus Limonis.* *Lemon Juice.* The freshly expressed juice of the ripe fruit of *Citrus Medica*. Contains Citric Acid. 100 Ml. neutralize about 11.4 G. Pot. Bicarb., 9.5 G. Sod. Bicarb., or 16.5 G. Sod. Carb.

*Linum. Linseed.* The dried ripe seeds of *Linum usitatissimum*. Small brown glassy, nearly flat seeds, about 1 6-1/4 inch long; odourless; taste oily and mucilaginous.

<sup>1</sup>*Lina Semina Contusa.* Crushed Linseed. The above powdered. It should not be rancid.

<sup>2</sup>*Oleum Lini.* Made by expressing the seeds. Viscid yellow, with a faint odour and a bland taste. Soluble 1 in 10 of alcohol and in oil of turpentine.

**LINIMENTI.** (*Aconiti, Ammoniae, Belladonnae, Calcis, Camphorae Ammoniatae, Chloroformi, Crotonis, Hydrargyri, Opii, Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone, Saponis, Sinapis, Terebinthinae, Terebinthinae Aceticum.*)

**Liquores** (solutions, with dose; 3-6 Cl., 1/2-1 min. Atropinæ Sulphatis; 3-12 Cl., 1/2-2 min. Trinitrini; 12-50 Cl., 2-8 min. Arsenicalis, Arsenici Hydrochloricus, Sodii Arsenatis, Strychninæ Hydrochloridi; 3-10 Dl., 5-15 min. Ferri Perchloridi; 3-12 Dl., 5-20 min. Arsenii et Hydrargyri Iodidi; 6-12 Dl., 10-20 min. Soda Chlorinatae; 6-18 Dl., 10-30 min. Adrenalinæ Hydrochloricus, Potassæ; 6-36 Dl., 10-60 min. Morphinae Acetatis, Morphinae Hydrochloridi, Morphinae Tartratis; 1-4 Ml., 15-60 min. Calcis Saccharatus, Ethyl Nitritis; 2-4 Ml., 1/2-1 fl. dr. Bismuthi et Ammonii Citratis, Hydrargyri Perchloridi; 2-8 Ml., 1/2-2 fl. dr. Hydrogenii Peroxidi; 4-8 Ml., 1-2 fl. dr. Pancreatis; 7-15 Ml., 2-4 fl. dr. Potassii Permanganatis; 8-24 Ml., 2-6 fl. dr. Ammonii Acetatis, Ammonii Citratis; 30-60 Ml., 1-2 fl. oz. Magnesii Bicarbonatis; 30-120 Ml., 1-4 fl. oz. Calcis; without dose, Acidi Chromici, Ammoniae, Ammoniae Fortis, Calcis Chlorinatae, Cresol Saponatus, Epispasticus, Ferri Perchloridi Fortis, Ferri Persulphatis, Formaldehydi, Formaldehydi Saponatus, Hammamelidis, Hydrargyri Nitratis Acidus, Picis Carbonis, Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus, Plumbi Subacetatis Fortis, Zinci Chloridi.

*Liquor Ethyl Nitritis, Solution of Ethyl Nitrite.* Dose, 1-1 Ml.; 15-60 min.

2½ and 3% of ethyl nitrite in a mixture of 95 parts by weight of absolute alcohol and 5 parts of glycerin. A highly inflammable, limpid, colourless liquid with a characteristic apple-like odour.

**LIQUOR FORMALDEHYDI. SOLUTION OF FORMALDEHYDE.**  
Contains 36-38 G. formaldehyde in 100 ML. water.

Liquor Formaldehydi Saponatus,—20; Soft Soap, 40;  
Alcohol, 30; Water to 100.

**LIQUOR HYDROGENII PEROXIDI. SOLUTION OF HYDROGEN PEROXIDE.** Dose, 2-8 ML.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.  
An aqueous solution of hydrogen peroxide. A colourless, odourless liquid with a slightly acid taste; renders saliva frothy.

**LIQUOR PANCREATIS. PANCREATIC SOLUTION.** Dose, 4-8 ML.; 1-2 fl. dr.

An extract containing the digestive principles of the pig's pancreas.

*Liquor Picis Carbonis. Solution of Coal Tar.*—Prepared Coal Tar, 20; Quillaia Bark, 10; Alcohol, 100.

**0 Liquor Trinitrini. Solution of Trinitrin.** (Nitro-glycerine Glonoin.) Dose 3-12 CL.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 min.

Trinitroglycerine of commerce, 1; Alcohol, 100. A clear and colourless liquid.

#### *Lithium. Lithium.*

Incompatible with lithium salts in solution are carbonates and phosphates.

<sup>4</sup>Lithii Carbonas. Dose, 12-30 Cg.; 2-5 gr.

A white powder or minute crystalline grains; in solution has an alkaline reaction. Soluble 1 in 70 of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>4</sup>Lithii Citras. Dose, 3-6 Dg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -10 gr.

A white crystalline deliquescent salt. Soluble 1 in 2 of water.

<sup>4</sup>Lithii Citras Effervescent. Dose, 4-8 G.; 60-120 grs.—5; Sodium Bicarbonate, 58; Tartaric Acid, 31; Citric Acid, 21. A granular powder.

**LOBELIA. LOBELIA.** The dried flowering herb of *Lobelia inflata*. Stems are angular, channelled, and furnished with narrow wings, purplish in colour, hairy. The leaves are irregularly toothed and hairy. Odour somewhat irritant. Taste at first not marked but subsequently burning and acrid.

Tinctura Lobeliae Etherea. Dose, 3-10 DL.; 5-15 min.—20; Spirit of Ether, 100; by percolation.

*Lotiones* (see Hydrargyrum, p. 78).

### D Magnesium. Magnesium.

Incompatibility, soluble salts of magnesium in strong solutions are precipitated by the hydrates of the alkalies and the alkaline earths; alkali carbonates, phosphates, arsenates; sulphides, oxalates, tartrates.

<sup>2</sup>Magnesia Levis. Light Magnesia. (Light Calcined Magnesia, Light Magnesium Oxide.) Dose, if repeated, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.: for a single administration, 2-4 G.; 30-60 gr.

A bulky white powder. Insoluble in water.

<sup>2</sup>Magnesia Ponderosa. Heavy Magnesia. (Heavy Calcined Magnesia, Heavy Magnesium Oxide.) Dose, as above for the Light Magnesia. A white powder insoluble in water. Differs in weight only from the Light Magnesia, the same weight having only 2 7 of the volume of that of the Light.

<sup>1</sup>Magnesii Carbonas Levis. Light Magnesium Carbonate. Dose as for Light Magnesia. A very light powder. Insoluble in water.

<sup>1</sup>Magnesii Carbonas Ponderosus. Dose, as for Light Magnesia. A heavy white powder. Insoluble in water.

<sup>1</sup>Magnesii Sulphas (Epsom Salt). Dose, if repeated, 2-6 G.; 30-90 gr.: for a single administration 8-16 G.; 120-240 gr. Small, colourless crystals, with a bitter taste. Soluble, 1 in 1 of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Magnesii Sulphas Effervescent. Dose, if repeated, 4-12 G.; 60-180 gr.: for a single administration, 16-32 G.; 240-480 gr.

—50; Sodium Bicarbonate, 36; Tartaric Acid, 19; Citric Acid, 12.5; Sugar, 10.5.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Magnesii Bicarbonatis. Dose, 30-60 Ml.; 1-2 fl. oz. A clear solution containing about 2 G. Magnesium Carbonate in 100 Ml.; or 10 gr. in 1 oz.

*Mel Depuratum. Clarified Honey.* The honey of commerce melted and strained through flannel.

<sup>2</sup>Oxymel. Oxymel. Dose, 2-8 Ml.; 1½-2 fl. dr.  
—500; Acetic Acid, 100; Water 100.

*Mellita* (see Boron, p. 51).

D

**Menthol.** **Menthol.** Dose, 3-12 Cg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 gr.

$C_6H_9OHCH_2C_3H_7$ . A saturated secondary alcohol obtained from various species of *Mentha*. Colourless, brittle crystals, with a strong odour of peppermint, and a warm aromatic taste followed by a sensation of cold on drawing air into the mouth. Almost insoluble in water and glycerin, soluble 5 in 1 of alcohol, 8 in 3 of ether, 4 in 1 of chloroform, 1 in 4 of olive oil, and in other oils.

Incompatibility, when triturated gives a liquid or soft mass with butylchloral, camphor, phenol, chloral, resin, resorcin, thymol.

Emplastrum Menthol.—15; Yellow Wax, 10; Resin, 75.

Methyl Salicylas (see p. 107).

**METHYL SULPHONAL.** **METHYL SULPHONAL.** Dose, 6-12 Dg.; 10-20 gr.

Diethyl-sulphone-methyl-ethyl-methane  $C_8H_{18}S_2O_4$ . A white crystalline powder, slightly bitter, very slightly soluble in water and alcohol. (Trade-name, Trional).

**MISTURÆ.** (Mixtures, with dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz. Amygdalæ, Cretæ, Ferri Comp., Guaiaci; dose 30-60 Ml.; 1-2 fl. oz. Olei Ricini, Sennæ Comp.)

Morphina (see Opium, p. 95).

**Mucilagines** (see Acacia, Gummi Indicum, Tragacanth).

**Myristica.** **Nutmeg.** The dried kernel of the seeds of *Myristica fragrans*. Oval or rounded seeds rarely exceeding an inch in length; odour strong and agreeably aromatic; taste aromatic, warm and slightly bitter.

**Oleum Myristicæ.** Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.

A colourless or pale yellow oil having the taste of nutmeg. Soluble 1 in 3 of alcohol, in all proportions in absolute alcohol.

**Spiritus Myristicæ.** Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.—10; Alcohol, to 100.

**Myrobalanum.** **Myrobalans.** Dose, 2-4 G.; 30-60 gr.

The dried immature fruits of *Terminalia Chebula*. No odour; taste, very astringent.

**Unguentum Myrobalani.**—20; Benzoated Lard, 80.

**Unguentum Myrobalani Cum Opio.**  
—92.5; Opium, 7.5.

*Myrrha. Myrrh.* Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

A gum resin obtained from the stem of *Commiphora Myrrha*. Rounded or irregular tears or masses of tears, reddish externally, dry and brittle, and more or less covered with a fine powder: odour aromatic, taste aromatic, acrid and bitter: contains 30-60% of gum soluble in water; remainder is largely resin and is soluble in alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Aloes et Myrrhæ (see Aloe, p. 32).

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Myrrhæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 fl. dr.

—20; Alcohol, 100: by maceration.

**NAPHTHOL. BETA-NAPHTHOL.** Dose, 2-6 Dg.; 3-10 gr.

Betamonohydroxynaphthalene,  $C_{10}H_7OH$ . White or nearly white crystalline laminæ or in powder; taste sharp and pungent; odour resembling phenol. Soluble 1 in 1000 of water, 1 in less than 2 of alcohol.

**NUX VOMICA. NUX VOMICA.** Dose, in powder, 6-25 Cg.; 1-4 gr.

The dried ripe seeds of *Strychnos Nux-vomica*. Nearly disc-shaped, greyish in colour,  $\frac{3}{4}$ -1 inch in diameter, and  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch thick; concavoconvex nearly flat, but sometimes irregularly bent; taste bitter, contains the alkaloids, Strychnine and Brucine.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Nucis Vomicæ Liquidum. Dose, 6-18 Cl.; 1-3 min.

An alcoholic extract standardized to contain 1.5 gr. of strychnine in 110 min.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Nucis Vomicæ Siccum. Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr. The liquid extract evaporated and Calcium Phosphate added, and standardized to contain 5% of strychnine.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Nucis Vomicæ. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min. Contains 1.25 Mg. in 1 Ml. or 1/16 gr. in 1 dr.

**STRYCHNINA. STRYCHNINE.** Dose, 1-4 Mg.; 1/64-  
1/16 gr.

Colourless, inodorous crystals. Soluble 1 in 7,000 of cold, 1 in 2,500 of hot water, 1 in 150 of alcohol, 1 in 6 of chloroform.

Incompatibles as for alkaloids.

<sup>1</sup>Syrupus Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina (see p. 71).

**O STRYCHNINA HYDROCHLORIDUM.** Dose, 1-1 Mg.;

1/64-1 16 gr.

Small colourless crystals, which readily effloresce in the air. Soluble, 1 in 35 of water, 1 in 60 of alcohol.

"Injectio Strychnina Hypodermica. Dose 3-5 Dl.; 5-10 min.—0.75; Water, 100.

"Liquor Strychninae Hydrochloridi. Dose, 12-50 Cl.; 2-8 min.

—1; Alcohol, 25; Water to 100. 1 gr. strychnine in 110 min.

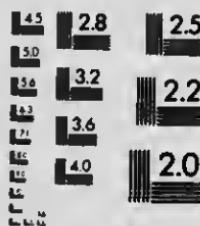
*Olea* (see *Amygdala*, *Anethum*, *Anisum*, *Anthemis*, *Carum*, *Caryophyllum*, *Cinnamomum*, *Copiaea*, *Coriandrum*, *Cubeba*, *Limon*, *Linum*, *Myristica*, *Phosphorus*, *Rosa*, and the following).

*Oleum Abietis. Oil of Siberian Fir.* (Oil of Pine).A colourless aromatic oil distilled from the leaves of *Abies sibirica*.*Oleum Ajowan. Ajowan Oil.* (Ptychotis Oil). Dose, 3-18 Cl.; 1/2-3 min.A colourless oil with odour and taste like thyme, distilled from the fruits of *Carum Copticum*.*Oleum Arachis. Arachis Oil.* (Pea-nut, Ground-nut, Earth nut Oil). A pale yellowish oil expressed from the seeds of *Arachis hypogaea*. Faint, nutty odour; taste, bland, nutty.*Oleum Cadinum. Oil of Cade.* (Juniper Tar Oil.) An empyreumatic oily liquid obtained by the destructive distillation of the woody portions of *Juniperus Oxycedrus*. A dark reddish-brown, almost black, more or less viscid oily liquid, with a not unpleasant empyreumatic odour and an aromatic, bitter and acrid taste. Slightly soluble in water, partially soluble in alcohol.*Oleum Cajuputi. Oil of Cajuput.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.; 1/2-3 min. The oil distilled from the leaves of *Melaleuca Leucadendron*. Blueish-green, with a penetrating camphoraceous odour, and an aromatic, bitterish taste.*Spiritus Cajuputi.* Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.—10; Alcohol to 100.*Oleum Chaulmoograe. Chaulmoogra Oil.* (Gynocardia Oil) Dose, 3-6 Dl.; 5-10 min. gradually increased to 2-4 Ml.; 1/2-1 fl. dr.



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street  
Rochester, New York 14609 USA  
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone  
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

A brownish-yellow oil or soft fat expressed from the seeds of Taraktogenos Kurzii.

Unguentum Chaulmoograe.—10; Hard Paraffin, 40; Soft Paraffin, 50.

**O OLEUM CROTONIS. CROTON OIL.** Dose, 3-6 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 min.

The oil expressed from the seeds of Croton Tiglum. Brownish-yellow to dark reddish-brown, viscid, with a disagreeable odour, and an acrid, burning taste. Entirely soluble in absolute alcohol, freely soluble in ether and chloroform.

Linimentum Crotonis.—12; Oil of Cajuput, 44; Alcohol, 44.

**OLEUM EUCALYPTI. OIL OF EUCALYPTUS.** Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.

The oil distilled from the fresh leaves of Eucalyptus globulus and other species. Colourless or pale yellow oil, with an aromatic, camphoraceous odour, and a pungent taste; leaves a sensation of coldness in the mouth.

Unguentum Eucalypti.—10 by weight: Hard Paraffin, 40; Soft Paraffin, 50.

**OLEUM GAUTHERIE. OIL OF GAULTHERIA.** (Oil of Wintergreen). Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.

A colourless oil soluble in fats, alcohol, and ether, contains 99% of esters largely Methyl Salicylate.

*Oleum Graminis Citrati. Oil of Lemon Grass.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min. A dark yellow oil distilled from Cymbopogon citratus.

*Oleum Juniperi. Oil of Juniper.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min. The oil distilled from the ripe fruit of Juniperus communis. Colourless or pale yellow with the characteristic odour of the fruit and an aromatic, warm, bitterish taste.

Spiritus Juniperi. Dose, 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min.—10; Alcohol, 100.

*Oleum Lavandulae. Oil of Lavender.* Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.

The oil distilled from the flowers of Lavandula vera. Pale yellow or

yellowish-green, with the fragrant odour of the flowers, and a pungent, bitter taste. Soluble 1 in 4 of alcohol 70%.

<sup>3</sup>Spiritus Lavandulae. Dose, 3-12 Dr.; 5-20 min.  
—10; Alcohol, 90.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Lavandulae Composita. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.

—0.5; Oil of Rosemary, 0.05; Cinnamon Bark, 1.0; Nutmeg, 1.0; Red Sanders Wood, 2.0; Alcohol, to 100: by maceration and solution.

**O Oleum Menthae Piperitæ. Oil of Peppermint.** Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.

The oil distilled from fresh flowering peppermint, *Mentha piperita*. Colourless, or pale yellowish, when fresh but darkening with age; odour of peppermint and a strong, aromatic taste, followed by a sensation of coldness in the mouth.

<sup>1</sup>Aqua Menthae Piperitæ. 1 in about 1,000 by distillation.

<sup>2</sup>Spiritus Menthae Piperitæ. Dose, 3-12 Dr.; 5-20 min.  
—10; Alcohol, to 100.

**Oleum Menthae Viridis. Oil of Spearmint.** Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min.

The oil distilled from the fresh flowering spearmint, *Mentha viridis*. Colourless, or pale yellowish, when fresh, but darkening with age; odour and taste of the herb. Soluble about 1 in 1 of alcohol; soluble in alcohol absolute.

<sup>1</sup>Aqua Menthae Viridis. 1 in about 1,000, by distillation.

**O Oleum Morrhuae. Cod-liver Oil.** Dose, 4-16 Ml.; 1-4 fl. dr.

The oil extracted from the fresh liver of the cod, *Gadus Morrhua*. Pale yellow, with a slight fishy, but not rancid, odour. Readily soluble in ether or chloroform and slightly soluble in alcohol.

**OLEUM OLIVÆ. Olive Oil.** The oil expressed from the ripe fruit of *Olea Europaea*. A pale yellow oil with a faint odour and a bland taste.

**O Oleum Ricini. Castor Oil.** Dose, 4-30 Ml.; 1-8 fl. dr. The oil expressed from the seeds of *Ricinus communis*. Viscid almost colourless, almost odourless and a bland taste at first, but afterwards acrid and unpleasant. Soluble 1 in 1 of absolute alcohol, 1 in 5 of alcohol.

**Mistura Olei Rincini.** Dose, 30-60 Ml.; 1-2 fl. oz.—37.5; Gum Acacia, 10; Orange-flower Water, 15; Cinnamon Water, to 100.

**Oleum Rosæ (Otto of Rose).** A pale yellow or yellowish green crystalline or semisolid mass of the oils from the fresh flowers of *Rosa damascena*.

**Oleum Rosmarini. Oil of Rosemary.** Dose, 3-18 Cl.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 min. The oil distilled from the flowering tops of *Rosmarinus officinalis*. Colourless or pale yellow, with the odour of rosemary, and a warm camphoraceous taste.

Spiritus Rosmarini.—10; Alcohol to 100.

**Oleum Santali. Oil of Sandal Wood.** Dose, 3-18 Dl.; 5-30 min.

The oil distilled from the wood of *Santalum album*. Somewhat viscid, pale yellow oil with a strongly aromatic odour and a pungent, spicy taste.

**Oleum Sesami. Sesame Oil.** The oil expressed from the seeds of *Sesamum indicum*.

**Oleum Sinapis Volatile. Oil of Mustard.** Distilled from mustard seeds after maceration with water. Colourless or pale yellow oil, with an intensely penetrating odour and an aerid taste; almost immediately vesicates the skin.

Linimentum Sinapis.—35; Camphor, 55, Castor Oil, 12.5, Alcohol, to 100.

**O Oleum Terebinthinae Rectificatum. Rectified Oil of Turpentine.**

Dose, 12-60 Cl.; 2-10 min.; 0.1-0.6 c.c.: as an anthelmintic, 12-15 Ml.; 3-4 fl. dr. The oil distilled, usually with the aid of steam, from the oleo-resin (turpentine) obtained from *Pinus sylvestris* and

other species. Limpid, colourless, with a strong odour, and a pungent and somewhat bitter taste.

<sup>1</sup>Linimentum Terebinthinae.—65; Soft Soap, 7.5; Camphor, 5.0; Water to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Linimentum Terebinthinae Aceticum.—to 100; Glacial Acetic Acid, 11; Liniment of Camphor, 44.5.

OLEUM THEOBROMATIS. OIL OF THEOBROMA. (Cacao Butter.) A concrete oil obtained by pressing the warm, crushed seeds of Theobroma Cacao. A yellowish-white solid, with an odour resembling cacao, taste bland and agreeable, free from rancidity. It softens at 80° F. (25° C.) and melts between 88°-93° F. (30°-33° C.). Contained in all suppositories except that of Glycerin.

*Oliveri Cortex. Oliver's Bark.* (Black Sassafras). The dried bark of *Cinnamomum Oliveri*. Aromatic odour; taste, aromatic, bitter, camphoraceous.

Tinctura Oliveri Corticis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. —10; Alcohol 60% to 100 by percolation.

### OPIUM.

**OPIUM.** Dose, 3-12 Cg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 gr.

The juice obtained by incision from the unripe capsules of *Papaver somniferum*, inspissated by spontaneous evaporation. Usually in rounded, more or less irregular large masses, when dry, hard and of dark brown-black colour; odour strong and characteristic, taste bitter. For the use in the preparation of standardised galenical preparations any suitable variety may be used, provided that it contains not less than 7.5% of anhydrous morphine when dry. For all other purposes opium must contain of its dry weight 9.5-10.5% of anhydrous morphine. The chief alkaloidal constituent is morphine, the alkaloids codeine, thebaine, narcotine, papaverine, are the chief of the other alkaloids that occur. Opium also contains meconic acid, free and in combination. Incompatibles, alkaline carbonates, salts of mercury, and preparations containing tannin; and due to meconic acid, ferric salts (red colour), lead acetate, silver nitrate, barium chloride, calcium chloride, nitric acid.

<sup>2</sup>Extractum Opii Sicicum. Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr.

A partially dried aqueous extract, standardised to contain 20% of morphine.

<sup>1</sup>Extractum Opii Liquidum. Dose, 3-18 Dr.; 5-30 min.—3.75; Alcohol, 20; Water to 100. Contains 0.75% morphine or  $\frac{3}{4}$  gr. in 110 min.

<sup>1</sup>Pilula Plumbi cum Opio. Dose, 12-25 Cg.; 2-4 gr. (in 1 pill).—12; Lead Acetate, 80; Syrup of Glucose, 8 or q.s. Each pill contains 12% opium.

<sup>2</sup>Pilula Saponis Composita. Dose, 12-25 Cg.; 2-4 gr. (in 1 pill).—20; Hard Soap, 60; Syrup of Glucose, 20. Each pill contains about 20% of opium.

<sup>2</sup>Pulvis Opii Compositus. Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.—10; Black Pepper, 15; Ginger, 30; Caraway Fruit, 42; Tragacanth 3. Contains roughly 10% or 1 gr. opium in 10 grs. of powder.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Ipecacuanhae Compositus. (Dover's Powder.) Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.—10; Ipecacuanha Root, 10; Potassium Sulphate, 80. Contains roughly 10% opium.

<sup>2</sup>Pilula Ipecacuanhae cum Scilla. (See Ipecacuanha.) Contains 1 gr. of opium in 20 grs. or 5%.

<sup>2</sup>Pulvis Kino Compositus. Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.—5; Kino, 75; Cinnamon Bark, 20. Contains 1 gr. opium in 20 grs. or 5%.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio. Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.—2.5; Aromatic Powder of Chalk, 97.5. Contains 1 gr. of opium in 40 grs., or 2.5%.

<sup>3</sup>Suppositoria Plumbi Composita. (See Plumbum.) Contains 0.067 G. or 1 gr. Opium in each.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Opii. (Laudanum.) Dose, if repeated, 3-10 Dr.; 5-15 min.: for a single administration, 12-18 Dr.; 20-30 min. A tincture standardized to contain 1 G. of morphine in 100 Ml. or 1 gr. in 110 min.

<sup>1</sup>          <sup>2</sup>Linimentum Opii.—50; Liniment of Soap, 50.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Opii Ammoniata. (Scotch Paregoric.) Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—10; Benzoic Acid, 2.0; Oil of Anise, 0.5; Solution of Ammonia, 20;

Alcohol, to 100. Contains 0.1 G. of morphine in 100 Ml. or 1 10 gr. in 110 min.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Camphorae Composita. (Paregoric, Paregoric Elixir). Dose, 2-4 Ml.; ½-1 fl. dr.

—5; Benzoic Acid, 0.5, Camphor, 0.3; Oil of Anise, 0.3; Alcohol 60% to 100. Contains in 0.05 G. of morphine in 100 Ml., or 1 37 gr. in 1 fl. dr.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Gallæ cum Opio. Opium, 7.5; Gall Ointment, 92.5.

Unguentum Myrobalanum cum Opio. Opium 7.5 Myrobalan Ointment 92.5.

### MORPHINÆ ACETAS.

Dose, 8-30 Mg.; 1 8-½ gr.  
A white crystalline or amorphous powder. Taste, bitter. Almost entirely soluble in 2.5 of water.

Liquor Morphinæ Acetatis. Dose, 6-36 Dl.; 10-60 min.  
—1; Diluted Acetic Acid, 2; Alcohol, 25; Water to 100.

### MORPHINÆ HYDROCHLORIDUM.

Dose, 8-30 Mg.; 1 8-½ gr.

White, acicular, silky crystals or a white crystalline powder. Solubility, 1 in 25 of cold, 1 in 1 of boiling water; 1 in 50 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Liquor Morphinæ Hydrochloridi. Dose, 6-36 Dl.; 10-60 min.

—1; Diluted Hydrochloric Acid, 2; Alcohol, 25; Water, to 100. 1 gr. in 110 min.

<sup>2</sup>Suppositoria Morphinæ. Contains 0.017 G. or ¼ gr. morphine in each.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Chloroformi et Morphinæ Composita. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 mm.

—or 1/11 gr. of morphine in 10 min. (see Chloroform, p. 50).

<sup>2</sup>Trochiscus Morphinæ 0.002 G. or 1 32 gr. with the Tolu Basis.

<sup>2</sup>Trochiscus Morphinæ et Ipecacuanhae 0.002 G. or 1/32 gr. with 1/12 gr. of Ipecacuanha and the Tolu Basis.

### MORPHINÆ TARTRAS.

Dose, 8-30 Mg.; 1/8-½ gr.  
A white crystalline powder. Soluble 1 in 11 of water, almost insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Injectio Morphinae Hypodermica. Dose, 3-6 Dr.; 5-10 min.

—2.5; Water 100. 2.5 gr. of the tartrate in 110 min.

<sup>2</sup>Liquor Morphinae Tartratis. Dose, 6-36 Dr.; 10-60 min.

—1; Alcohol, 25; Water, to 100.

**0 Codeina. Codeine.** Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr.

An alkaloid obtained from Opium or from morphine. Nearly colourless crystals. Soluble, 1 in 80 of water, 1 in 2 of alcohol.

**Codeinæ Phosphas.** Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr.

White bitter crystals. Soluble 1 in 4 of water, 1 in 200 of alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Syrupus Codeinæ Phosphatis. Dose 2-8 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

—0.5; Water, 1.5; Syrup, to 100. About 1.4 gr. of codeine phosphate in 1 fl. dr.

*Oxymel* (see Mel, Scilla, and Urginea).

**Paraffinum Durum. Hard Paraffin.** A mixture of several of the harder paraffins. Colourless, semi-transparent, crystalline, inodorous and tasteless. Melting-point 50°-60° C. Insoluble in water, slightly soluble in alcohol, readily soluble in ether.

<sup>1</sup>Unguentum Paraffini.—27; Soft Paraffin, 70; White Beeswax, 3.

**Paraffinum Liquidum. Liquid Paraffin.** 4-16 Ml.; 1-4 fl. dr. A clear, colourless, odourless, tasteless liquid, obtained from petroleum.

**Paraffinum Molle. Soft Paraffin. (Vaseline).** A white or yellow, translucent, soft, unctuous mixture of the softer members of the paraffin series. Melts at 42°-46° C. Insoluble in water, slightly soluble in absolute alcohol, readily soluble in ether, chloroform and benzol.

**Paraldehydum. Paraldehyde.** Dose, 2-8 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr. A clear colourless liquid, with a characteristic odour and an ethereal, acrid and afterwards cool taste. Soluble 1 in 9 of water, miscible in alcohol and ether.

**PELLETIERINE TANNAS.** **PELLETIERINE TANNATE.** Dose 12-50 C.g.; 2-8 gr.

The tannate of an alkaloid obtained from the root-bark of pomegranate, *Punica Granatum*. A light yellow amorphous powder, greyish-white, odourless, with an astringent taste and an acrid reaction. Soluble 1 in 700 of water, 1 in 80 of alcohol.

**Pepsinum. Pepsin.** Dose, 3-6 Dg.; 5-10 gr.

The enzyme obtained from the stomach of the pig, sheep or calf. A light yellowish powder. It should be capable of dissolving 2,500 times its weight of hard-boiled white of egg.

<sup>1</sup>Glycerini Pepsini. Dose, 4-8 Ml.; 1-2 fl. dr.  
—10; Hydrochloric Acid, 1.15; Glycerin, 60; Water, to 100.

**O Phenacetinum. Phenacetin.** Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.

Paraacet-phenetidin.  $C_9H_{11}O_2C_6H_5.NHCOC_2H_5$ . White, tasteless, inodorous, crystals, neutral to litmus. Soluble, 1 in 1,700 of water, 1 in 21 of alcohol.

**6 Phenazonum. Phenazone.** (Antipyrine.) Dose, 3-10 Dg., 5-15 gr.

Phenyldimethyl-iso-pyrazolone. Colourless, inodorous, scaly crystals, with a bitter taste. Soluble, 1 in 1.2 of water, 1 in a little more than 1-3 of alcohol. Incompatibles, ferric chloride (gives a red colour), syrup of ferrous iodide, calomel, mercuric chloride, solution of arsenic and mercuric iodides, iodine, potassium permanganate, tannic acid, spirits of nitrous ether and other solutions containing nitrites (a green colour being produced), chloral (in strong solutions); triturated with sodium salicylate a mass or liquid is formed; with thymol, acetanilid, and resorcin a liquid is formed.

**6 Phenolphthaleinum. Phenolphthalein.** Dose, 12-30 C.g.; 2-5 gr.

A white or almost white amorphous or crystalline powder, odourless. Soluble 1 in 800 of water, 1 in 10 of alcohol. (Trade names are many, e.g., Laxans, Laxoin, Laxophen, Probilin, Purgen, etc.)

**6 Phosphorus. Phosphorus.** Dose, in pill or solution, 0.6-2.5 Mg.; 1 100-1 25 gr.

A semi-transparent, wax-like solid. Insoluble in water, but soluble

1 in 350 of alcohol absolute, 1 in 80 of ether, 1 in 25 of chloroform, 1 in  $\frac{1}{2}$  of carbon bisulphide, 1 in 80 of olive oil.

Incompatibles, oxidising agents, explodes if triturated with them,

<sup>2</sup>Oleum Phosphoratum. Dose, 6-30 Cl.; 1-5 min.—1; Almond Oil, 98; Oil of Lemon, 1.

<sup>4</sup>Pilula Phosphori. Dose, 6-25 Cg.; 1-4 gr.—1; Oil of Theobroma, 40; Wool Fat, 11; Kaolin, 15; Sodium Sulphate, Dried, 32; Carbon Disulphide, 20.

○ **Physostigminæ Sulphas.** (Eserine Sulphate.) Dose, 1-2 Mg.; 1/6-1-32 gr.

The sulphate of the alkaloid obtained from *Physostigma venenosum* Calabar Bean. Yellowish-white, minute crystals, which turn red on exposure to air and light. Soluble 1 in 4 of water,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  in 1 of alcohol.

Lamelleæ Physostigmine. Gelatin disks containing 0.065 Mg. 1/1000 gr. in each.

*Picrorhiza.* *Picrorhiza.* The dried Rhizome of *Picrorhiza Kurroa*. No odour; taste, bitter.

Extractum Picrorhizæ Liquidum. Dose, 1-4 Ml.; 15-60 min.—100; Alcohol 60% to 100.

Tinctura Picrorhizæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—25; Alcohol 45%, 100; by maceration.

○ **PILOCARPINÆ NITRAS.** Dose, 3-12 Mg.; 1, 20-1 5 gr. The nitrate of the alkaloid pilocarpine obtained from species of *Pilocarpus*. A white crystalline powder. Soluble 1 in 8 of water, slightly in cold, freely in hot alcohol.

PILULÆ. (The following with dose 6-25 cg., 1-4 grs. Phosphori; with a dose of 12-25 Cg., 2-4 grs. Plumbi cum Opio, Saponis Comp.; dose 12-50 Cg., 2-8 grs., Quininæ Sulphatæ; dose 25-50 Cg., 4-8 grs., Aloes, Aloes et Asafetidæ, Aloes et Ferri, Aloes et Myrrhæ, Colocynthidis Comp., Colocynthidis et Hyoscyami, Hydrargyri, Hydrargyri Subchloridi Comp., Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla, Ipecacuanhæ cum Urginea, Rhei Comp., Scillæ Comp.; Urginæ Comp.; dose 3-10 Dg., 5-15 grs. Ferri.)

*Pix Carbonis Præparata.* *Prepared Coal Far.*

Liquor Picis Carbonatis—20; Quillaia Bark, 10; Alcohol to 100; by percolation and digestion.

*Pix Liquida.* *Var.* A bituminous liquid prepared from the wood of *Pinus sylvestris* and other spec's of *Pinus*, by destructive distillation. A dark brown or blackish semi-liquid substance, of a peculiar aromatic odour. Soluble 1 in 10 of alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Picis Liquidum.—70; Yellow Beeswax, 25; Prepared Lard, 5.

### Plumbum. Lead.

Incompatibles of soluble lead salts, alkali hydrates, carbonates, borax, sulphates, bromides, iodides, phosphates, cyanides, alkali sulphates, benzoates, citrates, tartrates, salicylates, meconates, many colouring matters, resins, glucosides, neutral principles, and alkaloids, in strong solution chlorides.

<sup>1</sup>Plumbi Acetas. (Sugar of Lead). Dose, 6-30 Cg.; 1-5 gr.

Pb (C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub>O<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub>. 3H<sub>2</sub>O. Small white crystals, slightly efflorescent, with an acetous odour and a sweet astringent taste. Soluble 1 in less than 2 of water, 1 in 20 of alcohol.

Incompatibles, other than the above, with phenol, chloral, salicylic acid, sodium phosphate, gives when triturated a liquid or soft mass with resorcin, and with sodium salicylate a stiff mass.

\* <sup>1</sup>Pilula Plumbi cinn Opio. Dose, 12-25 Cg.; 2-4 gr. (in one pill).

—80; Opium, 12; Syrup of Glucose, 8 or q.s.  $\frac{1}{4}$  gr. of Opium in each 2 gr. pill.

<sup>2</sup>Suppositoria Plumbi Composita. 0.067 G. 1 gr. of opium and 3 grs. 0.2 G. of lead acetate in each suppository with Oil of Theobroma.

<sup>1</sup>Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Fortis. (Goulard's Extract). A clear colourless liquid w. h a sweet astringent taste and an alkaline reaction.

↙ <sup>1</sup>Liquor Plumbi Subacetatis Dilutus. (Goulard's Lotion or Water.)—1.25; Water to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Glycerinum Plumbi Subacetatis.—50; Glycerin, 50; Water, to a sp. gr. of 1.48.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Plumbi Subacetatis.—12.5; Wool Fat, 25.0; Hard Paraffin, 12.5; Soft Paraffin, 50.

<sup>3</sup>Plumbi Iodidum. Lead Iodide,  $PbI_2$ . A heavy bright yellow, tasteless and odourless powder. Soluble 1 in 2000 of water.

<sup>3</sup>Tincturam Plumbi Iodidi. 10; Benzoated Lard, 90.

<sup>3</sup>Plumbi Oxidum. Lead Oxide (Litharge). Heavy pale yellowish-red scales. Insoluble in water.

<sup>3</sup>Emplastrum Plumbi. Lead Plaster. 25; Olive Oil, 50; Water, 25; boiled gently for several hours. An oleate of lead is formed.

*Podophylli Indici Rhizoma. Indian Podophyllum Rhizome.* The dried rhizome and roots. Slight odour; taste acrid and bitter.

*Podophylli Indici Resina. (Emodi Resin).* Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr. Like *Podophylli Resina*.

Tinctura Podophylli Indici. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.—3.65. Alcohol to 100.

*Podophylli Rhizoma. Podophyllum Rhizome.* The dried rhizome and roots of *Podophyllum peltatum*. Dark reddish-brown, smooth or slightly wrinkled, nearly cylindrical pieces, several inches in length and about 1-3 inch in diameter, with enlargements about 2 inches apart, which bear on their upper surface the scar of an ascending stem and on the lower surface numerous roots. Odour, characteristic; taste, slightly acrid and bitter.

*Podophylli Resina.* Dose, 16-60 Mg.;  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr. The resinous precipitate formed by pouring a partially evaporated alcoholic extract into acidified water. An amorphous yellow or orange-brown powder, with a bitter taste. Insoluble in water, soluble in alcohol, and in ammonia solution.

Tinctura Podophylli. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.—3.65; Alcohol to 100; by maceration.

## ¶ POTASSIUM. POTASSIUM.

The incompatibles of the salts of potassium do not depend upon the potassium, but upon the other radicals present and may hence be best found by looking up the incompatibilities of those radicals.

*Potassa Caustica. Potassium Hydroxide. (Hydrate, Caustic Potash.)* Hard, white pencils or cakes, very deliquescent. Soluble, 2 in 1 of water, 1 in 3 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Liquor Potassae.—Dose, 6-18 Dl.; 10-30 min. freely diluted. A colourless odourless alkaline liquid, 5 G. in 100 Ml.

Potassa Sulphurata. Sulphurated Potash. (Liver of Sulphur.) A mixture of the salts of sulphur, but chiefly sulphides.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Acetas.—Dose, 1-1 G.; 15-60 gr. Either in white foliaceous satiny masses or in granular particles, very deliquescent, alkaline in reaction. Soluble 1 in  $\frac{1}{2}$  of water, 1 in 2 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Bicarbonas.—Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr.  $KHCO_3$ . Colourless crystals, with a feebly alkaline, saline taste. Soluble, 1 in 4 of water, insoluble in alcohol. 20 grs. neutralise 14 grs. of citric or 15 grs. of tartaric acid.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Bichromas.—Dose, 6-12 Mg.; 1-10-1.5 gr.  $K_2CrO_4$ ;  $CrO_3$ . Large orange-red transparent crystals. Soluble 1 in 10 of water.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Bromidum.—Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr. KBr. Colourless, crystals, odourless, with a pungent saline taste. Soluble, 1 in 2 of water, 1 in 200 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Carbonas.—Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.  $K_2CO_3$ . A white crystalline powder, alkaline and caustic to the taste, very deliquescent. Soluble 1 in 1 of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Chloras.—Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr.  $KClO_3$ . Colourless crystals with a cool saline taste. Soluble 1 in 16 of cold, 1 in 3 of hot water, 1 in 1,700 of alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Trochisens Potassii Chloratis.—0.2 G. with the Rose Basis.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Citras.—Dose, 1-4 G.; 15-60 gr.  $C_8H_4OH.(COOK)_3$ . A white powder of a feebly acid saline taste, deliquescent. Soluble 1 in 1 of water, 1 in 2 of glycerin, 1 in 9 of alcohol 60%.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Iodidum.—Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr. KI. Colourless crystals with a pungent saline and subsequently bitter taste. Soluble, 1 in less than 1 of water, 1 in 12 of alcohol, 1 in 3 of glycerin.

<sup>3</sup>Linimentum Potassii Iodidi cum Sapone.—30; Curd Soap, 40; Glycerin, 20; Oil of Lemon, 2; Water, 200.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Potassii Iodidi.—10; Potassium Carbonate, 0.6; Water, 9.4; Benzoated Lard, 80.

<sup>4</sup>Potassii Nitrás. (Nitre, Saltpetre.) Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

KNO<sub>3</sub>. While crystalline masses, colourless with a cool, saline taste. Soluble 1 in 4 of cold, 1 in  $\frac{1}{2}$  of hot water, sparingly soluble in alcohol.

<sup>4</sup>Potassii Permanganas. Dose, 6-20 Cg.; 1-3 gr. Dark purple slender iridescent crystals, with sweet astringent taste. Soluble 1 in 20 of cold, 1 in 3 of hot water.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Potassii Permanganatis. Dose, 7-15 Ml.; 2-4 fl. dr.  
—1; Water, 100.

<sup>3</sup>Potassii Sulphas. Dose, 1-3 G.; 15-45 gr. Colourless, hard crystals. Soluble 1 in 10 of cold, 1 in 4 of hot water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>3</sup>Potassii Tartras. Dose, 2-16 G.; 30-240 gr. Normal potassium tartrate, (CHOH)<sub>2</sub>.(COOK)<sub>2</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>O. Small, colourless crystals. Soluble 1 in 0.6 of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Potassii Tartras Acidus. (Bitartrate, Purified Cream of Tartar.) Dose, 1-4 G.; 15-60 gr. A white gritty powder, or fragments of cakes crystallised on one surface, with an acid taste. Soluble 1 in 220 of water, insoluble in alcohol.

*Pruni Virginianæ Cortex. Wild Cherry Bark.* The bark of Prunus serotina. In curved pieces or irregular fragments about  $\frac{1}{12}$  inch thick. Taste astringent, aromatic and bitter; when macerated an odour of bitter almonds, due to the formation of hydrocyanic acid from the amygdalin under the action of the ferment, emulsin.

Syrpus Pruni Virginianæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. A macerate and percolate of the bark in water to which sugar and glycerin are added.

Tinctura Pruni Virginianæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. —20; Alcohol, 56.5; Water, 36.5; by maceration, 10 of glycerin are added.

*Pterocarpi Lignum. Red Sanders Wood.* (Red Sandal Wood.) The heart wood of *Pterocarpus santalinus*. Usually imported in logs. In chips it varies in colour from blood-red with lighter zones to a very dark brown; a slight astringent taste and a faint odour when warmed. The colouring matter is soluble in alcohol, and to a very slight extent in water. Used in the Compound Tincture of Lavender.

**Pulveres** (Powders, with dose 6-30 Cg., 1-5 gr. *Hydrargyrum cum Creta*: dose, 2-4 Dg.; 3-6 gr. *Antimonialis*: dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. *Ipecacuanhae Comp. Opii Comp.*: dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr. *Kino Comp.*: dose, 6-12 Dg., 10-20 gr. *Buteæ Seminum, Scammoniae Comp.*: dose 6-40 Dg., 10-60 gr. *Catechu Comp., Cinnimomi Comp., Cretæ Aromaticus, Cretæ Aromaticus cum Opio, Jalapæ Comp. Kaladanae Comp. Rhei Comp. Tragacanthæ Comp.*: dose 4-8 G. 60-120 gr., *Glycyrrhizæ Comp.* Without stated dose *Amygdalæ Comp.*: as prepared *Sodæ Tartaratae Effervescentes*.)

*Pyrethri Radix.* The dried root of *Anacyclus Pyrethrum*. Pieces 2-4 inches in length,  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch or more in diameter, nearly cylindrical or tapering towards each end: outer surface brown and wrinkled; odour characteristic, taste pungent and exciting a copious flow of saliva.

Tinctura Pyrethri—20; Alcohol 70% 100: by percolation.

**Pyroxylon. Pyroxylin.** (Di-nitro-cellulose). Soluble readily in equal parts of ether and alcohol. Highly inflammable.

<sup>1</sup>Collodium. Collodion.—21; Ether, 750; Alcohol, 250.

<sup>1</sup>Collodium Flexile.—94; Canada Turpentine, 4; Castor Oil, 2.

<sup>1</sup>Collodium Vesicans. Blistering Collodion.—2.5; Cochineal, 1; Blistering Liquid, to 100.

**Quassia Lignum. Quassie Wood.** The wood of the trunk and branches of *Picraena excelsa*. Imported in logs. Retailed in chips of a yellowish-white colour, very light and with a persistently bitter taste. As this bitter contains no tannin it may be prescribed with iron.

<sup>1</sup>Infusum Quassiae. Dose, 15-30 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.—1; Water, 100.

<sup>1</sup>Tinctura Quassiae. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—10; Alcohol 45%, 100; by maceration.

*Quillaiæ Cortex.* *Quillaia Bark.* (Panama Bark). The inner bark of *Quillaja Saponaria*. In large flat pieces, 1 6 inch thick and 2 feet or more long, the outer surface is brownish; the inner, smooth and white or yellowish-white; the taste is astringent and acrid, the powder irritating to the nostrils.

Tinctura Quillaiæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—5; Alcohol, 100; by percolation.

Quinina (see Cinchona, p. 61).

**RESINA.** RESIN. The residue left after the distillation of the oil of turpentine from the crude oleo-resin of various species of *Pinus*. Translucent, of a light amber colour, compact, brittle, pulverisable. Soluble in alcohol, ether, benzol, and carbon disulphide.

<sup>1</sup>Emplastrum Resinæ. (Adhesive Plaster).—10; Lead Plaster, 85; Hard Soap, 5.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Resinæ.—26, Yellow Beeswax, 26; Olive Oil by weight, 26; Lard, 22.

Q **Resorcinum. Resorcin** (Resorcinol). Dose, 6-30 Cg.; 1-5 gr. Meta-dihydroxy-benzene: colourless, shining acicular or prismatic crystals; odour, faint; taste, pungent and sweetish, followed by bitterness; soluble 1 in 1 of water or alcohol, very soluble in ether and glycerin, soluble in olive oil.

Q **Rhei Rhizoma. Rhubarb.** Dose, if repeated, 2-6 Dg.; 3-10 gr.: for a single administration 1-2 G.; 15-30 gr. The erect rhizome or so-called root of *Rheum palmatum*, *R. officinale* and probably other species, deprived of more or less of their cortex and dried. In hard, compact, more or less irregular pieces, smooth, usually reddish-brown or greyish, marked with darker lines and with small scattered star-like marks; odour characteristic somewhat aromatic; taste bitter and feebly astringent. The important pharmacological constituents are the tannoid bodies, of which there are several and the purgative principle, rheopurgarin.

<sup>2</sup>Extractum Rhei. Dose, 12-50 Cg.; 2-8 gr.  
An alcoholic percolate evaporated.

<sup>3</sup>Infusum Rhei. Dose, 15-30 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—5; Boiling Water, 100.

<sup>2</sup>Pilula Rhei Composita. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 1-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).  
—25; Aloes, 20; Myrrh, 14; Hard Soap, 14; Oil of Peppermint, 2;  
Syrup of Glucose, 25 or q.s.

<sup>3</sup>Pulvis Rhei Compositus. (Gregory's Powder.) Dose,  
6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.  
—22; Light Magnesia, 66; Ginger, 12.

<sup>4</sup>Syrupus Rhei. Dose, 2-8 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.  
—7; Oil of Coriander, 0.05; Sugar, 81; Alcohol, 28; Water, to 100.

<sup>5</sup>Tinctura Rhei Composita. Dose, if repeated, 2-4 ML;  
 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.; for a single administration, 8-16 ML; 2-4 fl. dr.  
—10; Cardamom Seeds, 1.25; Coriander Fruit, 1.25; Glycerin, 10;  
Alcohol, 45% to 100.

*Rhaedos Petala.* *Red-poppy Petals.* The fresh petals of Papaver Rhaas. The fresh petals are bright scarlet, with a characteristic somewhat unpleasant odour, and a slightly bitter taste.

Syrupus Rhœados. Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—26; Sugar, 72; Alcohol, 5; Water to 100.

*Rosæ Gallicæ Petala.* The dried and fresh unexpanded petals of Rosa gallica. The fresh petals are purplish-red; occur in little cone-shaped masses; odour fragrant; taste somewhat bitter, feebly acid and astringent. Contains a small quantity of tannic acid.

Confectio Rosæ Gallicæ. Fresh Petals, 25; Sugar, 75.

Infusum Rosæ Acidum. Dose, 15-30 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—2.5; Diluted Sulphuric Acid, 1.25; Water, boiling, 100.

Syrupus Rosæ. Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—5; Boiling Water, 40. To the strained infusion twice its weight of sugar.

*Oleum Rosæ.* (*Otto of Rose.*) The oil distilled from the fresh flowers of Rosa damascena. A pale yellow crystalline semi-solid with the strong fragrant odour of rose and a sweet taste.

*Aqua Rosæ.* Prepared by the distillation from the flowers of Rosa damascena.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Aquæ Rosæ.—20; Beeswax, white, 18; Purified Borax, 1; Almond Oil by weight, 61; Oil of Rose, 0.1.

Rosmarinus (see Oleum Rosmarini, p. 92).

*Saccharum Lactis.* Milk Sugar. (Lactose.) In crystalline masses with a sweet taste.

**6 Saccharum Purificatum. Refined Sugar.** (Sucrose). Referred to through this book as sugar. Obtained from the Sugar-cane, sweet, crystals. Soluble 2 in 1 of water.

<sup>1</sup>Syrupus. Syrup.—1000; biling water, to produce 1000 by weight.

<sup>3</sup>Syrupus Aromaticus. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. —50; Cinnamon Water, 25; Tincture of Orange, 25.

<sup>2</sup>Syrupus Glucosi. Syrup of Glucose.—500; Glucose, 25.0.

**0 Salicinum. Salicin.** Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

A crystalline glucoside obtained from the bark of various species of *Salix* and *Populus*. Colourless, shining crystals with a bitter taste; soluble 1 in 28 of water, 1 in 80 of alcohol.

**0 Salol. Salol.** Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

Phenyl salicylate.  $C_6H_5OH.COOC_6H_5$ . Colourless crystals, with a faint aromatic odour and a slight taste. Almost quite insoluble in water, soluble 1 in 15 of alcohol, 1 in 10 of liquid paraffin, and in fixed and volatile oils, very slightly soluble in glycerin.

**0 Acidum Salicylicum.** Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

Oxybenzoic acid,  $C_6H_5OH.COOH$ . Colourless crystals, taste at first sweetish then acid and leaving a burning sensation in the mouth. Soluble 1 in about 500 of cold, 1 in 15 of hot water, 1 in 3.5 of alcohol, 1 in 200 of glycerin. Incompatibles, carbonates ( $CO_2$  freed), lead acetate, silver nitrate, ferric salts (violet colour produced), potassium iodide, and chlorate, spirits of nitrous ether, quinine sulphate; damp powders or liquids are formed when triturated with lead acetate, sodium phosphate and antipyrine.

<sup>3</sup>Unguentum Acidi Salicyli.—2; Paraffin Ointment, white, 98.

*U* **Acidum Acetylsalicylicum. Acetylsalicylic Acid.** Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. (Salacetic Acid).  $C_6H_5(COOH)OCOCH_3$ . A white crystalline powder, or colourless crystals. Soluble 1 in 400 of water. Soluble 1 in 5 of alcohol. Both aqueous and alcoholic solutions do not keep on standing. (Trade names, Acetosal, Aletodin, Asperin, Saletin, etc.)

*U* **Methyl Salicylas. Methyl Salicylate.** Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 15-5 min.

Contains not less than 98% of the ester. A colourless liquid; characteristic aromatic odour (Oil of Wintergreen), taste sweetish, warm and aromatic. Slightly soluble in water, readily in alcohol.

*U* **Sodii Salicylas.** Dose, 6-20 Dg.; 10-30 gr.

Small colourless scales or crystals; taste sweetish, unpleasant. Soluble 1 in 1 of water, 1 in 5 of alcohol.

*U* **Santoninum. Santenin.** Dose, 6-20 Dg.; 1-3 gr.

A bitter principle prepared from the flowers of *Artemesia maritima*, var. *Stechmanniana*. Colourless, flat crystals, bitter. Scarcely soluble in cold water, sparingly in boiling, 1 in 10 of alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Trochiscus Santonini. 0.06 G.; 1 gr. with the Simple Basis.

**SAPO ANIMALIS. CURD SOAP.** A soap made with sodium hydroxide and a purified animal fat consisting principally of stearin; contains about 30 per cent. of water. White, or almost so, dry, nearly inodorous; becomes horny and pulverisable when dried.

**SAPO DURUS. HARD SOAP.** Soap made with sodium hydroxide and olive oil; contains about 30% of water. Sodium oleate, greyish-white, dry inodorous; becomes horny and pulverisable when dry.

<sup>2</sup>Pilula Saponis Composita. Dose, 12-25 Dg.; 2-4 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills).

—60; Opium, 20; Syrup of Glucose, 20. About 2 5 gr. opium in each pill.

<sup>2</sup>Emplastrum Saponis.—14; Lead Plaster, 83.5; Resin, 2.5.

**SAPO MOLLIS. SOFT SOAP.** Made with potassium hydrate and olive oil. Yellowish-white or green, almost inodorous, and of an unctuous consistence.

*Linimentum Saponis*.—8; Camphor, 4; Oil of Rosemary, 1.5; Water, 17; Alcohol to 100.

*Sappan*. *Sappan*. The Heart-wood *Casalpina Sappan*. No odour; taste, astringent; gives water and alcohol a red colour.

*Decoctum Sappan*. Dose, 15-60 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. oz.—5; Cinnamon Bark, 1; Water to 100.

*Scammoniae Radix*. *Scammony Root*. The dried root of *Convolvulus Scammonia*. Greyish tapering or nearly cylindrical roots, often contorted and longitudinally furrowed; enlarged at the crown and bears the remains of slender aerial stems; odour, characteristic; taste, at first somewhat sweet, afterwards acrid.

*Scammoniae Resina*. *Scammony Resin*. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr.

Prepared by extracting the root with alcohol and precipitating the resin with water. Brownish translucent pieces, brittle, with a sweet odour.

*Pulvis Scammonii Compositus*. Dose, 6-12 Dg.; 10-20 gr.

—50; Jalap, 35.5; Ginger, 15.

**0 Scilla. Squill.** Dose, 6-20 Cg.; 1-3 gr.

The bulb of *Urginea Scilla*, divested of its dry membranous outer scales and dried. The slices of the inner scales usually present the form of curved strips frequently tapering towards the ends, yellowish or pinkish, somewhat translucent; inodorous, disagreeably bitter.

<sup>2</sup>*Acetum Scillæ*. Dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min.  
—10; Acetic Acid, 10; Water, 320; by maceration.

<sup>1</sup>*Syrupus Scillæ*. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—17.5; Sugar, 65; water to produce 100 G.

<sup>3</sup>*Oxymel Scillæ*. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—20.0; Clarified Honey, 500.

<sup>3</sup>*Pilula Scillæ Composita*. Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr. (in 1 or 2 pills.)  
—25; Ginger, 20; Ammoniacum, 20; Hard Soap, 15; Syrup of Glucose, 20.

<sup>3</sup>*Pilula Ipecacuanhæ cum Scilla* (see Ipecacuanha).

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Scillæ. Dose, 3-10 Dr.; 5-15 min.  
—20; Alcohol, 60%, 100; by maceration.

*Scoparii Cacumina. Broom Tops.* The fresh and dried tops of *Cytisus scoparius*.

Infusum Scoparii. Dose, 30-60 Ml.; 1-2 fl. oz.  
—10; Boiling Water, 100.

Succus Scoparii. Dose, 4-8 Ml.; 1-2 fl. dr.  
—75 of juice of fresh tops; Alcohol, 25.

**SENEGÆ RADIX. SENEGA ROOT.** The dried root of *Polygala Senega*. Greyish or yellowish slender roots, 2-4 inches long enlarged at the top into a crown bearing the basis of numerous slender aerial stems; odour, distinctive; taste, at first sweet, subsequently acrid.

Infusum Senegæ. Dose, 15-30 Ml.; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—5; Boiling Water, 100.

<sup>3</sup>Tinctura Senegæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—20; Alcohol, 60%, 100; by percolation.

*Sennæ Folia. Sennæ Leaves.* The dried leaflets of *Cassia acutifolia* and *angustifolia*. Pale, thin, greenish leaflets, unequal at the base. Odour, faint, peculiar; taste, mucilaginous and unpleasant.

<sup>3</sup>Confectio Sennæ. Dose, 4-8 Gr.; 60-120 gr.  
—10; Coriander Fruit, 4; Figs, 16; Tamarinds, 12; Cassia Pulp, 12; Prunes, 8; Extract of Liquorice, 1.5; Sugar, 40; Water sufficient to produce 100 by weight.

<sup>4</sup>Infusum Sennæ. Dose, 15-30 Ml.; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.; as a draught, 60 Ml.; 2 fl. oz.

—10; Ginger, 0.5; Boiling Water, 100.

<sup>3</sup>Mistura Sennæ Composita. (Black Draught.)  
Dose, 30-60 Ml.; 1-2 fl. oz.

Magnesium Sulphate, 25; Liquid Extract of Liquorice, 5; Compound Tincture of Cardamons, 10; Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, 5; Infusion of Senna to 100.

Pulvis Glycyrrhizæ Compositus. Dose, 4-8 Gr.; 60-120 gr. Contains 16% of Senna leaves.

<sup>1</sup>Syrupus Sennæ. Dose, 2-8 Ml.; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.

—44; Oil of Coriander, 0.02; Alcohol, 0.2; Sugar, 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; Alcohol, 20%; 76; Water, q.s.; by repeated maceration, evaporation, and solution.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Sennæ Composita. Dose, if repeated, 2-4 Ml.  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.; for a single administration, 8-16 Ml.; 2-4 fl. dr.

—20; Caraway Fruit, 2.5; Coriander Fruit, 2.5; Glycerin, 10; Alcohol 45% to 100; by maceration.

*Sennæ Fructus. Senna Pods.* The dried ripe fruits of *Cassia acutifolia* and *angustifolia*.

*Serpentariae Rhizoma. Serpentary Rhizome.* The dried rhizome and roots of *Aristolochia Serpentaria* or of *A. reticulata*. The rhizome of *A. Serpentaria* is tortuous and slender about 1 inch long and 1.8 in diameter, bears on its upper surface remains of aerial stems and on the lower numerous wiry roots. *A. reticulata* is similar but the rhizome is larger. Odour, camphoraceous; taste, strong, bitter, and aromatic.

Tinctura Serpentariae. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—20; Alcohol, 60% 100; by percolation.

*Scrum Præparatum. Prepared Suet.* The internal fat of the abdomen of the sheep, *Ovis aries*, prepared by melting and straining.

Scrum Benzoatum. Benzoated Lard.—100, Benzoin, 3.

O **SODIUM. SODIUM.** The metal of commerce. The incompatibles of the salts of sodium do not depend upon the sodium but upon the other radicles present and may be found by looking up these.

<sup>3</sup>Sodii Arsenas Anhydrosus. Sodium Arsenate. Dose, 1.5-6 Mg.; 1-40-1/10 gr.

An anhydrous disodium hydrogen arsenate,  $\text{Na}_2\text{HAsO}_4$ . A white powder. Soluble 1 in 6 of water, (solution has an alkaline reaction). Slightly soluble in alcohol.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Sodii Arsenatis. Dose, 12-50 Ml.; 2-8 min.  
—1; Water, 100. An alkaline solution.

<sup>2</sup>Sodii Benzoas. Sodium Benzoate. Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr. A white, crystalline or amorphous powder, inodorous, or with a faint odour of benzoin, and an unpleasant sweetish saline taste. Soluble 1 in 2 of water, 1 in 24 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Bicarbonas. (Baking Soda). Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr.

$\text{NaHCO}_3$ . In powder or small, white crystals, with a saline taste. Soluble 1 in 11 of water, insoluble in alcohol. 20 G. are neutralized by 16.7 of Citric and 17.8 of Tartaric Acid.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Bromidum. Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr.

$\text{NaBr}$ . Small, white crystals, somewhat deliquescent, inodorous, with a saline taste. Soluble 1 in 1.5 of water, 1 in 16 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Carbonas. (Washing Soda). Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr.

$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Transparent, colourless crystals, efflorescent, with a harsh taste, and a strongly alkaline reaction. Soluble 1 in 2 of water. 10 parts neutralise 4.9 parts of citric acid or 5.75 parts of tartaric acid.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Carbonas Exsiccatus. Dose, 2-6 Dg.; 3-10 gr.

Sodium carbonate freed from its water of crystallization by heat. A white powder. 53 gr. equivalent to 14.3 gr. of crystallized salt.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Chloridum. Purified common salt.

<sup>2</sup>Sodii Citro-tartras Effervescent. Dose, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr. Sodium Bicarbonate, 51; Tartaric Acid, 27; Citric Acid, 18; Sugar, 15.

Sodii et Potassii Tartras. Sodium Potassium Tartarate. (Soda Tartarata. Rochelle Salt.) Dose, 8-16 G.; 120-240 grs.  $(\text{CHOH})_2\text{COONa.COOK} \cdot 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Crystals, colourless, with a saline taste. Soluble 1 in 1½ of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>4</sup>Pulvis Soda Tartaratae Effervescent. (Seidlitz Powder.) Dose, the two powders mixed in water. (1) 7.5 G.; Sodium Bicarbonate, 2.50 G. (in blue paper). (2) Tartaric Acid, dried, 2.5 G. (in white paper).

<sup>2</sup>Sodii Hypophosphis. Dose, 2-6 Dg.; 3-10 gr.

$\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ . A white deliquescent granular salt, with a bitter nauseous taste. Soluble, 1 in 1 of water, 1 in 20 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Iodidum. Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

$\text{NaI}$ . A dry white crystalline powder, with a saline and somewhat bitter taste. Soluble 1 in 0.55 of water, 1 in 3 of alcohol, 1 in 1 of glycerin.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Nitris. Dose, 3-12 G.; 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 gr.

A white deliquescent crystalline powder. Soluble 1 in 1.2 of water, 1 in 50 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Phosphas. Dose, if repeated, 2-8 G.; 30-120 gr.; for a single administration, 10-16 G.; 150-240 gr.

Di-sodium-hydrogen-phosphate,  $Na_2HPO_4 \cdot 12H_2O$ . Transparent, colourless crystals, efflorescent, with an alkaline reaction and a saline taste. Soluble 1 in 6 of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Sodii Phosphas Effervescent. Dose, if repeated, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr.; for a single administration, 10-16 G.; 150-240 gr.—50; Sodium Bicarbonate, 50; Tartaric Acid, 27; Citric Acid, 18. The sodium phosphate should be desiccated before using.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Phosphas Acidus. Dose, 2-1 G.; 30-60 gr.

Sodium-dihydrogen-phosphate. Contains 70% of  $NaH_2PO_4$ . Transparent, colourless, rhombic crystals or crystalline powder. Taste, saline, acid. Readily soluble in water; the solution is acid.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Salicylas. Dose, 6-20 Dg.; 10-30 gr.

In small, colourless scales or crystals, with a pearly lustre; taste, sweetish, but unpleasant saline, odourless. Soluble 1 in 1 of water, 1 in 5 of alcohol.

<sup>1</sup>Sodii Sulphas. Dose, if repeated, 2-8 G.; 30-120 gr.; for a single administration, 10-16 G.; 150-240 gr.

Transparent crystalline, efflorescent salt, with a bitter saline taste. Soluble 1 in 2.8 of water at 15°C.; 1 in 0.3 at 33°C.; insoluble in alcohol. (Glauber's Salt).

<sup>2</sup>Sodii Sulphas Effervescent. Dose, if repeated, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr.; for a single administration, 10-16 G.; 150-240 gr.—50; Sodium Bicarbonate, 50; Tartaric Acid, 27; Citric Acid, 18. The sodium sulphate should be desiccated before using.

<sup>2</sup>Sodii Sulphis. Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr.

$Na_2SO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ . Colourless, transparent, efflorescent crystals, inodorous, with a saline and sulphurous taste. Soluble 3 in 4 of water, insoluble in alcohol.

<sup>4</sup>Liquor Soda Chlorinatis. Dose, 6-12 Dl.; 10-20 min. Chlorinated Lime, 100; Sodium Carbonate, 150; Water, 1000.

SPIRITES. (Spirits: with dose 3-12 Dl.; 5-20 min. Anisi, Cajuputi, Camphoræ, Cinnamomi, Juniperi, Lavandulæ, Menthae

Piperiteæ, Myristicæ; dose, 1-1 ML; 15-60 min. Aetheris Nitrosi; dose 3-12 DL; 5-20 min. or single dose, 20-25 DL; 30-40 min. Chloroformi; dose, 12-25 DL; 20-40 min. or for a single dose, 1-6 ML; 60-90 min. Aetheris, Ammonia Aromaticæ, Ammonia Fetidus; dose, 4-8 ML; 1-2 fl. dr. Armoracie Comp; without dose Rosmarini.

**Spiritus Aetheris Nitrosi. Spirit of Nitrous Ether.**  
(Sweet Spirit of Nitre). Dose, 1-1 ML; 15-60 min.

An alcoholic solution containing ethyl nitrite, aldehyde and other substances. An inflammable limpid liquid, of a faint yellow colour, and with a peculiar, penetrating apple-like odour, and a characteristic taste. Often slightly acid in reaction due to free nitrous acid.

Incompatibles, alkali hydrates; if acid hypophosphites, sulphites, chlorates, iodides, ammonium bromide, mercurous salts, permanganates, antipyrine, acetanilid, salicylates, tannic acid, thymol, morphine guaiacum, acetates.

**Spiritus Rectificatus** (see Alcohol, p. 39).

**Staphisagriae Semina. Stavesacre Seeds.** The dried ripe seeds of Delphinium Staphisagria. Irregularly triangular or quadrangular, brownish seeds, with no marked odour and a nauseous, bitter acrid taste.

Unguentum Staphisagriae.—20; Yellow Beeswax, 10; Benzoated Lard, 85.

**STRAMMONI Folia.** The dried leaves of *Datura Stramonium*. Dark greyish-green, wrinkled leaves, 4-6 inches long, with a characteristic odour, and an unpleasant bitter taste.

Tinctura Stramonii. Dose, 3-10 DL; 5-15 min.  
—20; Alcohol 45% to 100.

**Strontii Bromidum. Strontium Bromide.** Dose, 3-20 Dg.; 5-30 gr.

$\text{SrBr}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Colourless transparent odourless crystals, deliquescent, and with a strong bitter saline metallic taste. Soluble 2 in 1 of water, 1 in 3 of alcohol.

**O Strophanthi Semina. Strophanthus Seeds.** The dried ripe seeds of *Strophanthus Kombe*. Oval acuminate, flattened seeds about 3-5 inch long, covered with silky hairs. Fawn-

in colour; odour characteristic; taste, very bitter. The active principle is the glucoside strophanthin.

<sup>2</sup>Extractum Strophanthi. Dose, 16-60 Mg.; 1<sup>4</sup>-1 gr. An ether and alcohol percolate evaporated and to which milk-sugar has been added.

<sup>3</sup>Tinctura Strophanthi. Dose, 12-30 Cl.; 2-5 min.

2.5; Alcohol 70% 100; by percolation. Ether is used in the process.

Strychnina (see Nux Vomica, p. 88).

*Styra Preparatus. Prepared Storax.* A balsam obtained from the bark of Liquidambar orientalis purified. A semi-transparent, brownish-yellow, semi-liquid balsam, with a strong agreeable odour and balsamic taste.

*Succi.* (With dose, 4-8 Ml.; 1-2 fl. dr.; Scoparii, Taraxaci; (1-2 fl. oz.), Limonis.)

STYPHONAL. STYPHONAL. Dose, 6-20 Dg.; 10-30 gr.

Dimethyl-methane-diethylsulphone.  $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{C}(\text{SO}_2\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)_2$ . Colourless, inodorous, nearly tasteless crystals. Soluble, 1 in 450 of cold, 1 in 15 of boiling water, 1 in 50 of alcohol.

### SULPHUR. SULPHUR.

Incompatibles, triturated with strong oxidising agents, such as potassium permanganate or chlorate, an explosion is apt to occur.

<sup>1</sup>Sulphur Praecipitatum. Precipitated Sulphur. (Milk of Sulphur.) Dose, 12-40 Dg.; 20-60 gr.

A greyish-yellow soft powder, free from grittiness and from the smell of hydrogen sulphide.

<sup>2</sup>Trochiseus Sulphuris.—150; Acid Potassium Tartrate, 30; Sugar, 275; Gum Acacia, 30; Tincture of Orange, 30; Mucilage of Acacia, 30; 500 Trochisci, the quantities of the solids in grammes, those of the liquids in cubic centimetres; 5 gr. 0.3 G. Sulphur in each lozenge.

<sup>3</sup>Sulphur Sublimatum. Sublimed Sulphur. (Flowers of Sulphur.) Dose, 12-40 Dg.; 20-60 gr.

A bright, greenish-yellow, slightly gritty powder, without taste or odour.

<sup>3</sup>Confectio Sulphuris. Dose, 4-8 G.; 60-120 gr.

—40; Acid-Potassium-Tartrate, 10; Tragacanth, 0.1; Syrup, 20; Tincture of Orange, 5; Glycerin 17.

\*Tunguentum Sulphuris, 10; Benzoated Lard, 90.

*Suppositoria* (see Acidum Carbolicum, Acidum Tannicum, Belladonna, Glycerinum, Iodiformum, Morphina, Plumbum.)

**SYRUP.** (Without stated dose Syrups and Syrups Glucosi; with dose, 2-4 ML., 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 fl. dr. Acidi Hydriodici, Aromaticus, Aurantii, Aurantii Floris, Calcii Lactophosphatis, Ferri Iodidi, Ferri Phosphatis, Ferri Phosphatis cum Quinina et Strychnina, Limonis, Pruni Virginiana, Rheeados, Rose, Scilla, Tofutanus, Urgineae, Zingiberis; with dose, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr. Cascara Aromaticae, Chloral, Codeine, Rhei, Sennae.)

**TANAKA'S TRISTERINE.** TRISTERIN. Tanaks. Dose, 1-2 tablets. Tablets of chocolate weighing 0.30 G. 5 grs. each containing 0.0005 G., 1-30 gr. of Nitro-glycerine.

*Tamarindus.* *Tamarinds.* The fruits of *Tamarindus indica*, freed from the brittle outer part and preserved in sugar.

*Taraxaci Radix.* *Taraxacum Root.* The fresh and dried roots of *Taraxacum officinale*. The fresh roots are frequently more than a foot in length, break readily and from the broken surface a milk exudes. The dried root is shrivelled and wrinkled, dark brown in colour. Inodorous, taste bitter.

\*Extractum Taraxaci. Dose, 3-10 Dg.; 5-15 gr. The juice of the fresh root dried to a soft consistency.

\*Succus Taraxaci. Dose, 4-8 ML.; 1-2 fl. dr. —Fresh juice, 75; Alcohol, 25.

**Terebenum.** *Terebene.* Dose, 3-10 DL.; 5-15 min. A mixture of hydrocarbons. A colourless liquid, with an agreeable odour and an aromatic taste.

**Terebinthina Canadensis.** *Canada Turpentine.* (Canada Balsam.) The oleo-resin obtained from *Abies balsamea*. Pale yellow and faintly greenish, transparent oleo-resin of the consistency of thin honey.

**Theobrominæ et Sodii Salicylas.** Dose, 6-12 Dg.; 10-20 gr. Theobromine and Sodium-salicylate, has a sweetish taste and is

soluble, 1 in 1 of water. (It is sold under the trade name of Diuretin.)

**THYMOL.** THYMOL. Dose, 3-12 Cg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 gr.: as anthelmintic 1-2 G.; 15-30 gr.

A crystalline substance obtained from the volatile oils of *Thymus vulgaris*, *Monarda punctata*, and *Carum copticum*. Large, colourless crystals with the odour of thyme and a pungent aromatic taste. Almost insoluble in water, freely soluble in alcohol.

Incompatibles, spirit of nitrous ether; gives a soft or liquid mass when triturated with acetanilid, antipyrine, camphor, phenol, chloral, menthol, quinine sulphate, resin, salol.

**D Thyroideum Siccum. Dry Thyroid.** Dose, 3-25 Cg.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -4 gr.

A powder prepared from the fresh and healthy thyroid of the sheep.

**Tincturæ.** (Tinctures: with dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr. *Alstoniae*, *Arnicæ Florum*, *Asafetidae*, *Aurantii*, *Benzoini Comp.*, *Berberis*, *Buchu*, *Calumba*, *Camphora Comp.*, *Cardamomi Comp.*, *Cascarillæ*, *Catechu*, *Chiratae*, *Cinchonæ*, *Cinchonæ Comp.*, *Cinnamoni*, *Cubeba*, *Ergotæ Ammoniata*, *Gentianæ*, *Guaiaci Ammoniata*, *Hammamelidis*, *Hydrastis*, *Hyoscyami*, *Jalapæ*, *Jalapæ Comp.*, *Kaladanae*, *Kino*, *Krameriae*, *Lavandulae Comp.*, *Limonis*, *Myrræ*, *Oliveri Corticis*, *Opii Ammoniata*, *Picerorhizæ*, *Pruni Virginiana*, *Quassiae*, *Quillaiae*, *Quininæ*, *Quininæ Ammoniata*, *Rhei Composita*, *Senegar*, *Sennæ Comp.*, *Serpentariæ*, *Tolutana Valeriana Ammoniata*, *Valeriana Indicae Ammoniata*, *Zingiberis*; with dose, 12-30 Cl.; 2-5 min. *Aconiti*, *Cantharidini*, *Iodi Mitis*, *Strophanthi*: dose, 3-10 Dl.; 5-15 min., *Belladonnae*, *Cannabis Indicae*, *Capsiei*, *Chloroformi et Morphinae Comp.*, *Cocci*, *Colechici*, *Daturæ Seminum*, *Digitalis*, *Ferri Perchloridi*, *Gelsemii*, *Lobelia Ætherea*, *Nucis Vomicea*, *Opii*, *Podophylli*, *Podophylli Indici*, *Scilla*, *Stramonii*, *Urgincæ*; without dose, *Iodi Fortis*, *Pyrethri*.

**TRAGACANTHIA.** A gummy exudation obtained from the stem of *Astragalus gummifer*, and other species, white or pale yellowish flakes, flattened, thin, irregular and marked on the surface by concentric rings; somewhat translucent, horny, inodorous and almost tasteless. Sparingly soluble in water, but swells into a mass with it.

<sup>1</sup>Glycerinum Tragacanthæ.—10; Glycerin, 30; Water, 10: by trituration.

<sup>1</sup>Mucilago Tragacanthæ—1.25; Alcohol, 2.50; suspend the former in the alcohol; and add water to 100.

<sup>1</sup>Pulvis Tragacanthæ Compositus. Dose, 6-40 Dg.; 10-60 gr.—15; Gum Acacia, 20; Starch, 20; Sugar, 45.

Trinitrin (see Tabellæ Trinitrini, p. 115. Liquor, p. 85).

*Trochisci* (see Aideum Benzoicum, Acidum Carbolicum, Acidum Tannicum, Bismuthum, Catechu, Ferrum, Guaiacum, Ipecacuanha, Kino Eucalypti, Krameria, Morphina, Potassii Chloras, Santoninum, Sulphur.)

The Trochisci, Lozenges, are made with three bases of which the chief constituents are Gum Acacia, Mucilage of Acacia and Sugar. The Simple Basis consists of these ingredients alone, the Fruit Basis contains black current paste as flavoring; the Rose Basis contains Rose Water; and the Tolu Basis, Tincture of Tolu.

*Turpethum. Turpeth.* Dose, 3-12 Dg.; 5-20 gr. The dried root and stem of *Ipomœa Turpethum*. Slight odour; nauseous taste, slowly developed.

*Unguenti* (see Acidum Boricum, Acidum Carbolicum, Acidum Salicylicum, Aconitina, Rosa, Atropina, Belladonna, Cantharidin, Capsicum, Cetaceum, Chaulmoogræ, Chrysarobinum, Cocaina, Creosotum, Eucalyptus, Galla, Hamamelis, Hydrargyrum, Iodum, Iodoformum, Adeps, Lanæ, Myrobalanum, Paraffinum, Pix, Plumbum, Potassium, Resina, Staphisagria, Sulphur, Zincum.)

*Urgineæ. Urginea.* (Indian Squill). Dose, 6-20 Cg.; 1-3 gr. Bulbs of *Urginea indica*; prepared and dried in slices. No odour; taste, bitter and acrid.

Acetum Urgineæ. Dose, 3-10 Dr.; 5-15 min.—100; Acetic Acid, 100; Water, 320.

Oxymel Urgineæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—200; Purified Honey, 500.

Syrupus Urgineæ. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.—17.5; Refined Sugar, 65; Water to 100.

**Pilula Ipecacuanhae cum Urginea.** Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr.

**Pilula Urgineae Composita.** Dose, 25-50 Cg.; 4-8 gr.  
—25; Ginger, 25; Ammoniacum, 20; Hard Soap, 15; Syrup of Glucose, 20 or q.s.

**Tinctura Urginea.** Dose, 3-10 DL; 5-15 min.  
—20; Alcohol, 60% to 100.

**Uva Ursi Folia.** BEARBERRY LEAVES. The dried leaves of *Aretostaphylos Uva-ursi*. Yellowish-green coriaceous leaves, about 3-4 inch long, the upper surface glabrous, shining and reticulate, with depressed veinlets, no definite odour but a very astringent taste. The active principle is a glucoside, arbutin.

**Infusum Uva Ursi.** Dose, 15-30 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. oz.  
—5; boiling Water, 100.

**Valerianæ Rhizoma.** **Valerian Rhizome.** (Root.) The dried erect Rhizome and roots of *Valeriana officinale*. A short erect rhizome often sliced, yellowish-brown externally, with numerous slender roots; odour strong, characteristic and disagreeable; taste, unpleasant camphoraceous, and slightly bitter.

**Tinctura Valerianæ Ammoniata.** Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—20; Oil of Nutmeg, 0.3; Oil of Lemon, 0.2; Solution of Ammonia, 10; Alcohol 60%, 90, by maceration.

**Valerianæ Indicæ Rhizoma.** *Indian Valerian Rhizome.* Strong disagreeable odour; taste, unpleasant camphoraceous.

**Tinctura Valerianæ Indicæ Ammoniata.** Dose, 2-4 ML;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 fl. dr.  
—20; Oil of Nutmeg, 3; Oil of Lemon, 2; Solution of Ammonia, 10; Alcohol, 90.

**Viburnum.** *Black Haw.* The bark of *Viburnum prunifolium*. Slight odour; taste, astringent and bitter.

**Extractum Viburni Liquidum.** Dose, 4-8 ML; 1-2 fl. dr.  
—10; Alcohol 70% 100.

**VIN.** (Wines, with dose of 6-18 DL; 10-30 min. or 8-16 ML; 2-4 fl. dr. *Antimonialis*; dose, 6-18 DL; 10-30 min. or 16-20 ML;

4-6 fl. dr. Ipecacuanhae; dose 6-18 Dl.; 10-30 min. Colchici: dose, 4-16 Ml.; 1-1 fl. dr. Ferri, Ferri Citratis; dose, 16-30 Ml.;  $\frac{3}{2}$ -1 fl. oz. Quininae; without stated dose Aurantii, Xerium.)

*Vinum Xericum.* Sherry contains about 16% by volume of ethyl hydroxide.

### ZINCUM. ZINC.

Incompatibles of soluble salts in solution, hydrates, carbonates, phosphates arsenates, borax, tannic acid, albumin.

<sup>1</sup>Zinci Acetas. Zinc Acetate. Dose, 6-12 Cg.; 1-2 gr. Translucent, colourless, crystals with a pearly lustre, and a sharp unpleasant taste. Soluble 1 in  $2\frac{1}{2}$  of water.

<sup>2</sup>Zinci Carbonas (Calamine). A hydroxycarbonate,  $ZnCO_3 \cdot (ZnH_2O_2)_2 \cdot H_2O$ . A white, tasteless, odourless powder. Insoluble in water.

<sup>1</sup>Zinc Chloridum.  $ZnCl_2$ . Colourless, opaque rods or tablets very deliquescent and caustic. Soluble 10 in 4 of water and in alcohol.

<sup>3</sup>Liquor Zinci Chloridi. Colourless liquid with a sweetish astringent taste.

<sup>3</sup>Zinci Oleostearas. Zinc Oleostearate. A white powder obtained by precipitating soft and hard soaps with zinc sulphate and washing and drying the product.

<sup>1</sup>Zinci Oxidum. Dose, 2-6 Dg.; 3-10 gr. A soft, nearly white, tasteless and inodorous powder.

<sup>4</sup>Unguentum Zinci.—15: Benzoated Lard, 85.

<sup>1</sup>Zinci Sulphas. White " " triol. Dose, 6-20 Cg.; 1-3 gr. as an emetic, 6-20 Dg.; 10-30 gr.

$ZnSO_4 \cdot 7H_2O$ . Colourless, transparent crystals, with a strong metallic styptic taste. Soluble, 1 in less than 1 of water.

<sup>3</sup>Zinci Valerianas. Dose, 6-20 Cg.; 1-3 grs. Pearly, white, tabular crystals, with a disagreeable odour and a metallic taste; very slightly soluble in cold water; soluble in hot water and alcohol.

<sup>2</sup>Unguentum Zinci Oleatis. A precipitate due to the mixture of solutions of Zinc Sulphate and Hard Soap, washed and dried and then mixed with Soft Paraffin.

O ZINGIBER. GINGER. The dried and scraped rhizome of *Zingiber officinale*. Flat, irregular branched pieces, varying in length; odour agreeable aromatic; taste, hot and pungent.

<sup>1</sup>Syrupus Zingiberis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.;  $\frac{1}{2}$  1 fl. dr.  
A strong tincture, 5; Syrup to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Tinctura Zingiberis. Dose, 2-4 Ml.; 30-60 min.  
—10; Alcohol, 100; by percolation.

## CHAPTER VI.

### NON-OFFICIAL MATERIA MEDICA.

The author has selected a few of the newer remedies as illustrations of the non-official *materia medica*. In his selection he has been guided by two considerations, the degree of popularity that the drugs enjoy and the likelihood of their proving to be permanently useful. Examples of some of the non-official methods of galenical preparation such as the elixirs have also been included as it was considered that they would be of use to the student. The arrangement of these drugs is the same as in the preceding chapter and the source for them has largely been the British Pharmaceutical Codex.

**AMMONII ICHTHYOSULPHONAS.** (Dose, 1-2 G.). The Ammonium salts of the sulphuric acids prepared from ichthyol, an oil product of the distillation of a schist obtained in Bavaria. It is sold under various trade names the commonest being Ichthyol. A blackish-brown viscid liquid.

**ARGENTI PROTEINAS.** Silver Proteinate (Protargol.) A compound of albumen and silver containing about 8.3% silver. A light-brown powder slowly soluble in 2 of water. Decomposes in the light; solutions must be fresh.

**Argyrol.** (Silver Vitellin.) A compound of silver and a vegetable protein containing about 30% of silver. Readily soluble in water (the solution decomposes on keeping).

Boroglycerinum. Boric Acid, 47; Glycerin by weight, 64. Differs from the official Glycerin of Boric Acid in the proportions and the method of making. It contains glyceryl borate, which readily breaks down in the presence of water. A white opaque liquid of a honey-like consistence. Readily soluble in water and alcohol.

**CARBASUS ABSORBENS.** Absorbent Cotton. Open-wove cotton gauze or mulls prepared from cotton freed from its natural oil.

<sup>2</sup>Carbasus Acidi Borici. Boric Acid Gauze. -100; Saturated Solution of Boric Acid tinted with aniline red a sufficient quantity. The gauze is immersed in the boiling solution and subsequently dried. It should contain 40-50% of boric acid.

<sup>3</sup>Carbasus Iodoformi. A gauze impregnated with 10% of iodoform.

<sup>2</sup>Cataplasma Kaolini. Kaolin Poultice. Kaolin, 52.7; Boric Acid, 4.5; Thymol, 0.05; Methyl Salicylate, by weight, 0.2; Oil of Peppermint, by weight, 0.05; Glycerin, by weight, 42.5. Heat the kaolin to 100° C. and maintain at that temperature for one hour, occasionally stirring, add the boric acid, mix intimately, incorporate the glycerin, finally add the thymol dissolved in the methyl-salicylate and the oil of peppermint. The mixture should be kept warm for four hours with occasional stirring, and preserved in air-tight vessels.

<sup>4</sup>Cataplasma Lini. Linseed Poultice. Linseed, crushed, 28; boiling water, 100. Add the linseed gradually to the boiling water stirring constantly.

<sup>5</sup>Cataplasma Sinapis. Mustard Poultice. Linseed, crushed 28; Mustard, powdered, 2; Water to produce 100. Add the linseed to about 70 of water, then add the mustard, previously rubbed to a paste with water.

<sup>2</sup>Ceratum Galeni. Galen's Cerate. (Cold Cream.) Soft Paraffin, white, 12; White Beeswax, 12; Almond Oil, 50; Borax, 1; Oil of Rose, 0.10; Rose Water, 25.

**DIOXYDIAMINO-ARSENOBENZOL HYDROCHLORIDUM.**  
(Ehrlich-Hata). Dose 0.2-0.7 gm., HCl.NH<sub>2</sub>OH.C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>:As.C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH.-NH<sub>2</sub>HCl is a yellowish powder which dissolves slowly in water giving a clear acid solution. Neutralized with normal solution of caustic soda a precipitate occurs which again dissolves on the addition of more alkali when the sodium salt of dioxydiamino-arsenobenzol NaO.NH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>As:C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>.NH<sub>2</sub>ONa has been formed. This salt is used for both intravenous and intramuscular injection. It is not stable and must be prepared fresh as required. For intravenous infusion the slight excess of alkali formed, is neutralized with 1% acetic acid and diluted with normal saline. (Trade name Salvarsan; "C06" Diarsenol).

<sup>2</sup>Elixir Aromaticum. Aromatic Elixir. Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 fl. dr.; 2-8 ML. Compound Spirit of Orange, 2.5; Syrup, 37.5; Purified Talc, 3; Alcohol, a sufficient quantity; Water to 100. Filtered.

<sup>2</sup>Elixir Aurantii. Elixir of Orange, 15-60 min.; 1-4 ML. Oil of Bitter Orange, 0.3; Alcohol, 30; Syrup, 35; Cinnamon Water to 100.

**Emetina Hydrochloridum.** (Dose,  $\frac{1}{2}$ -2 Mg.; I 100-1 20 gr. in Amœbic dysentery 0.03 G. by injection.) A white crystalline powder readily soluble in alcohol and water.

<sup>1</sup>Emulsio Olei Morrhuae. Emulsion of Cod-liver Oil. Dose,  $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 fl. oz.; 8.30 ML. Cod-liver Oil, 50; Gum Acacia, 12.5; Syrup, 6.35; Oil of Bitter Almonds, 0.1; Water to 100.

Enema Aloes. Aloes, 0.75; Potassium Carbonate, 0.25; Glycerin, 10; Mucilage of Starch to 100. 10 fluid ounces are used.

Enema Opii. Tincture Opium 3. Mucilage of Starch to 100. 2 ounces are used.

Enema Terebinthinae. Oil of Turpentine, 2; Mucilage of Starch to 100. 16 fluid ounces are used.

*Ergotoxina.* *Ergotoxine.* Dose, 1 12-1 6 gr.; 5-10 Mg. An alkaloid, an active principle of ergot. A light, white, amorphous powder. Practically insoluble in water. Its salts are, however, soluble.

**ETHYLMORPHINE HYDROCHLORIDUM.** **ETHYLMORPHINE HYDROCHLORIDE.** Dose, 1 10- $\frac{1}{2}$  gr. 6-30 Mg.

A white minutely crystalline powder, odourless with a bitter taste. Soluble 1 in 7 of water, 1 in 5 of alcohol. (Trade name, Dionin).

**Eucalyptol.** **Eucalyptol.** Dose, 1-5 min.; 6-30 CL.

A purified substance prepared from the oil of eucalyptus and other sources. A colourless liquid, with a characteristic aromatic camphoraceous odour and a spicy pungent taste, leaving a cool sensation in the mouth. Miscible in all proportions with alcohol, but not with water.

<sup>2</sup>Gargarisma Acid Tannic. Tannic Acid Gargle. Glycerin of Tannic Acid, 10; Water to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Gargarisma Aluminis. Alum Gargle. Alum, 2; Acid Infusion of Roses to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Gargarisma Boracis. Borax, 4; Water to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Gargarisma Potassii Chloratis. Potassium Chlorate, 2;  
Diluted Hydrochloric Acid, 1; Water to 100.

<sup>2</sup>Gossipium Acidi Borici. Boric Acid Wool. Cotton Wool  
immersed in a saturated solution of boric acid tinged with aniline  
red and removed and dried. Contains 40-50% of boric acid.

**HYDRARGYRI SALICYLAS.** A white or slightly yellowish or  
pinkish insoluble powder. Given hypodermically or intramus-  
cularly in doses of 0.06 G. in suspension in liquid petroleum.

**Methylthioninæ Hydrochloricum.** (Methylene Blue.)

Dose, 1-5 grs.;  $\frac{1}{2}$ -3 Dg.

A dull dark-green crystalline powder. Soluble 1 in 50 of water, less  
soluble in alcohol.

**Pituitary Extract.** The water soluble principles of [the  
fresh posterior lobe of the pituitary body of cattle is put on the  
market in many commercial forms. The best preparations are sold  
as clear solutions put up in carefully sterilized ampoules ready for  
hypodermic or intravenous injection. Various commercial prepara-  
tions vary greatly in strength. They should be standardized.

**SERUM ANTIDIPHTHERICUM. ANTIDIPHTHERIC  
SERUM.** (Diphtheria Antitoxine.) Dose, as a prophylactic, 500  
units; as a curative agent, 5000-10,000 units or more.

A unit is the quantity of antitoxine necessary to prevent the death  
of a guinea-pig weighing 250 grammes when injected with 100 lethal  
doses of diphtheria toxin. The serum is the blood-serum of horses  
immunised by the injection at stated intervals with diphtheria toxin  
in amounts at first sublethal but finally many times the lethal dose.  
The blood is drawn from the horse into bottles containing sterile  
sodium citrate solution, which prevents clotting. On standing, the  
corpuscles settle and the clear supernatant plasma is drawn off.  
From this plasma the antitoxin and certain proteins are precipi-  
tated by the addition of ammonium sulphate. The precipitate is  
further purified and redissolved in an isotonic saline solution. This  
final solution forms the modern concentrated diphtheric antitoxin  
or antidiphtheric serum. The serum is now put up in suitable  
containers, usually with the addition of some antiseptic, such as

tricresol or phenol. Its antitoxic power is tested previous to its being placed in the containers and into each of these latter is put a definite number of units. The number of units and the date of the preparation of the serum must be placed on a label upon each container. The serum decreases in activity with age, losing 10-30% during the first year. A dried serum is also prepared.

**SERUM ANTITETANICUM. ANTITETANIC SERUM**  
(Tetanus Antitoxin.) This is similarly prepared to the antidiphtheric serum, the horses being injected with tetanus toxin.

**SERUM ANTIMENINGOCOCCICUM. ANTI-MENINGOCOCCIC SERUM.** The serum obtained from the blood of a horse immunized by repeated injections of at first killed and later living cultures of various strains of Meningococcus (*Diplococcus intracellularis*).

**Tuberculinum. Tuberculin.** (Old.) Three months old glycerine—veal broth cultures of the *Bacillus tuberenlosis* are concentrated over a water-bath and filtered through a porcelain filter to remove the bacilli. For treatment New Tuberculin or other similar preparations are more largely used.

**TUBERCULINUM NOVUM. NEW TUBERCULIN.**  
(Tuberculin R.) The *Bacillus tuberenlosis* is grown on glycerine-serum and the resulting cultures scraped off and heated to 60°C. to kill the bacteria, dried in vacuo and triturated. The resulting mass is emulsified and centrifuged, the upper layer rejected and the lower again dried, triturated and again emulsified and centrifuged, the upper layer is set aside and the residue subjected to the same process. The resulting layers are preserved with glycerine and standardised to contain 10 milligrammes of solids in 1 c.c. It may be used thus as a liquid or may be dried. The dose is calculated as 1-6,000-1-1,000 Mg. of solid substance.

## CHAPTER VII.

### NOTES ON PRESCRIBING.

As each patient must be considered as an individual and given separate care and thought, it is impossible in such a book as this, which does not treat of therapeutics, to do more than indicate some of the points which must be understood and borne in mind when about to write a prescription.

Drugs are administered by the physician either for a local effect, that is, produced in the immediate neighbourhood of the point of application, or for their remote effect, that is, produced generally on various organs throughout the body, or on some special organ remote from the point of application for which they have a special affinity.

It is consequently essential for the prescriber to decide in the first place what organs he wishes to influence and whether they are such as he can reach by local application or not. Then in the second place, he must decide what drugs he desires to use to affect these organs.

**For Application to the Skin.** Very few drugs can be absorbed into the system through the skin with such rapidity that they accumulate within the body sufficiently to be used by the physician for their remote pharmacological action. The outstanding example of these that do so is mercury. Most other drugs are excreted by the kidney and bowels so much more readily than they are absorbed from the skin that no remote action can be expected.

The rapidity with which drugs may penetrate the skin can be greatly increased by dissolving them in some solvent which penetrates more readily than they do themselves. Such solvents are used as the bases of those ointments from which we wish an action after absorption. Alcohol, to a slight extent, olive-oil, wool-fat, and lard, are all absorbed by the skin. Olive-oil is perhaps the best base to aid absorption. Wool-fat is very nearly as good, while lard is not very efficient. The paraffins, resins, and soaps, are scarcely absorbed at all, and solution in them rather delays than furthers

the absorption of substances made into ointments or plasters with them.

A local effect, but one produced in the skin after absorption, is naturally more easily obtained. Oil of Mustard developed in a mustard poultice or plaster, Cantharidin from its Colloction, Liquor, Emplastrum, Unguentum, or Tincture, Croton Oil, Turpentine, Ammonia and Chloroform, readily pass through the skin and by reflex stimulation set up a more or less marked local inflammation and possibly a remote reflex effect. The student will note that the bases of Unguentum Cantharidini are more soluble in the skin than those of the Emplastrum and consequently contain a lower percentage of Cantharidin. Atropine, morphine, cocaine, camphor, potassium iodide and salicylates all pass through the skin in quantities sufficient to produce local deep effects if they are combined with suitable bases such as the oils, wool-fat, and alcohol, and especially if they are aided by heat or rubbing or both. Such bodies as ammonia, chloroform, camphor, and turpentine, which by a local action after absorption lead to a dilation of the vessels of the skin, aid in the more rapid absorption of such other bodies as can penetrate the skin, and this forms one reason for their inclusion in ointments, liniments, plasters. If the student, with these ideas in mind, will examine the pharmacoporial liniments and ointments he will gain a good idea of how he may prescribe for local and reflex effects by way of the skin.

Lead and Adhesive Plasters are largely used for mechanical and supporting purposes, but none of the other pharmacopeial plasters save those of Cantharidin and possibly Belladonna are frequently employed.

An antiseptic in the form of boracic acid 5%, salicylic acid 1%, or benzoic acid 1%, is frequently added to dusting powders consisting of talc, starch, or zinc oxide, or to ointments containing some such inert protective powder, (e.g. Unguentum Zincii Oxidi).

In many cases a purely superficial effect on the skin is desired. Antiseptics must often be applied to the skin in order to kill pediculi or disease germs which are lying upon it. For this purpose phenol in 15-2% watery solution, mercuric chloride 1-500-2000, boracic acid in a saturated solution, are amongst the common drugs used. If the skin be abraded, very much weaker solutions of phenol or mercury must be applied. Otherwise sufficient antiseptic would be

absorbed to produce a remote effect, or they may be replaced by less readily absorbed antiseptics such as iodoform, ichthyoil, thymol, or resorein. In any such case, one of the above drugs may be applied in the form of an ointment whose base is not readily absorbed by the skin.

A very considerable insight into the character of preparations intended for external use may be gained by the examination of the examples of liniments and ointments and of the preparations of mercury. If the constituents and bases of the following preparations of mercury are examined it may be seen that the Emplastrum Hydrargyri, Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Flavi, Unguentum Hydrargyri Oxidi Rubri, Unguentum Hydrargyri Ammoniati, and the Lotio Hydrargyri Flava or Nigra would be relatively slowly absorbed; the Unguentum Hydrargyri Compositum, Unguentum Hydrargyri Iodidi Rubri, Unguentum Hydrargyri Oleati, Unguentum Hydrargyri Subchloridi, more readily; while the Unguentum Hydrargyri Nitratis and Linimentum Hydrargyri will be still more readily taken up. The first group of these would therefore be more generally used for purely external and local purposes where they would act as antiseptics. The last group might readily be used for remote and specific effects.

From the inlets of the body covered with mucous membranes, drug-stuffs are much more readily absorbed than from the skin. Drugs applied to them can readily be made to exert a remote action.

**For application to the rectum.** Enemata are sometimes used to produce remote action. This method is only resorted to when the drugs to be given are either too unpalatable to be taken per os or when they would irritate the mouth or stomach of the patient. Drugs given per rectum are usually administered in, roughly, twice the dose in which they would be taken by the mouth. If the drug-stuffs contained in an enema are to be absorbed it is necessary that they should not be irritant to the mucous membrane nor should its bulk be so large as to mechanically set up movements. Hence watery or weak alcoholic mixtures 1-2 ounces in bulk are usually used. Medicaments which are very readily absorbed may be given in the form of a suppository. Three of the pharmacopœial suppositories contain drugs which exert remote actions. These are, Suppositoria Belladonnae, Morphinae, Plumbi (contains Morphine).

By means of an enema antiseptics may be applied to the surface of the rectum and a part of the colon. If the antiseptic is readily absorbed or powerful in its action on mucous membranes, e.g., Acidum Carbolicum, only a small quantity of it may be prescribed in a large bulk of water. If relatively insoluble, e.g., Argyrol, or Boracic Acid, a much stronger solution may be used. Enemata containing bitters and astringents—Quassia, Tannic Acid, Kino—are sometimes applied to drive out pin-worms and to act as mild astringents.

An enema is frequently employed to soften hardened faeces or to bring about defecation. For these purposes either some bland fluid, e.g., Olive Oil, Normal Saline, or Mucilage of Starch is used in large quantities (2-3 pints) as these mechanically dilate the bowel and set up reflex movements. In order to produce defecation alone a much smaller quantity of fluid may be used if it contains some drug which acts as a local irritant to the sensory nerve endings, e.g., Turpentine, Mustard, Aloes.

Nourishment is often given to those whose stomach is deranged, by means of an enema. In this case a bulk of more than three or four ounces can rarely be given. The food must be fluid, non-irritant, and highly nutritious. Eggs, milk, oil, alcohol, or mixtures of these with water, are common ingredients of this type of enema. In order to aid in their retention the fluid should be warmed to the temperature of the body, should be given slowly, and the patient kept in a prone position.

Some of the pharmacoporial suppositories are intended to produce local antiseptic or astringent actions in the bowel, e.g., those of Phenol, Iodoform, Tannic Acid, and Lead; that of Glycerin to aid in defecation.

**For application to the Vagina.** Drugs are only given by the Vagina for their local effect. Suppositories for this purpose are usually known as Pessaries—fluid washes as Douches. The most frequently employed vaginal antiseptics are Mercuric Perchloride 1-2000-5000, Silver Nitrate 1-1000-500, Argyrol, and Cresol, Potassium Permanganate 1-1000-5000. Vaginal Tampons impregnated with active drugs in glycerin are sometimes employed.

**For application to the Urethra and Bladder.** Here also a purely local effect is the only one ever sought. Astringents and antiseptics are administered to the urethra and bladder in the form of douches whose solvent is some bland fluid, usually water or oil. Suppositories for the urethra are known as Bougies. The antiseptics mentioned above for the vagina are very commonly employed here also.

As the bulk of fluid necessary for a douche is very often a large one it is a common expedient of prescribers to order for their patient either powders or concentrated solutions to which large quantities of water such as can be readily measured in the household, pints or quarts, are to be added as needed.

**For application to the Conjunctiva.** This is the most delicate of all the mucous surfaces and in consequence as Collyria only weak solutions of astringents and antiseptics may be employed and usually the weaker members of these series are chosen—Sulphate of Zinc 1-250; Silver Nitrate 1-200-500, Argyrol and other colloidal preparations of silver may be used in stronger solutions up to 5%, Boracic Acid and Borax in 1% solutions. Solutions of these salts are frequently made with Camphor Water as a vehicle.

In order to produce their local effects after absorption, the Mydriatics and Miotics may be prescribed as the Lamellae or more usually in solution, Atropine in 1%, Cocaine in 5%, Physostigmine in ½%, Homatropine in 2%, Pilocarpine in ½-1%, Ethylmorphine in 1%.

All solutions especially if they contain inorganic salts should be carefully filtered so as to make certain that they are free from gritty particles of dirt, which would irritate the sensitive mucous surface.

Drugs may also be applied to the Conjunctiva in solution in oil or in the form of an ointment; such bases must be bland, free from fatty acids and from insoluble particles. Liquid and yellow (not white) Soft Paraffin, conform best to these requirements.

**For application to the Mouth and Respiratory Passages.** Antiseptic and astringent solutions are frequently given in the form of douches, gargles (Gargarismata), mouth washes (Collutoria). The chief antiseptics used are Boracic Acid, Borax, Potassium Chlorate, all in about 4% solution—Eucalyptol and Thymol. Of

the astringents the Liquor or Tincture of Ferric Chloride 2-3%, Tannic Acid 1-2%, Tincture of Kino 2%, Alum 1%, Potassium Permauganate 1-1000, are frequently used preparations. Antiseptics or astringents are often applied by means of a swab and in this case stronger solutions may be used, e.g., Silver Nitrate ½-1-2%.

The Larynx and upper parts of the Nose can also be reached by means of douches. For the nose the solution should be a bland one if a thorough application is to be hoped for. A saline solution of the concentration of normal saline which contains as well mild antiseptics such as Thymol and Eucalyptol or a solution of one of the colloidal silver preparations are very popular. Such solutions may be very well applied by means of an atomizer. Solutions for use in an atomizer are very frequently made with Liquid Paraffin as a solvent.

The trachea, bronchioles, and alveoli, can only be reached by a very fine spray or by volatile substances which can be inhaled. Most of the antiseptics which on account of their volatility could be applied in this way, are either too irritant or so readily absorbed that they would produce unwished-for remote actions. And though good may be done in some cases by applying the weaker antiseptics it is rarely that they can be brought to the diseased area in sufficient concentration or for sufficient duration of time, to produce any marked effect. The antiseptics that may be used in this way include Benzoin, Thymol, Eucalyptol, Creosote. The Compound Tincture of Benzoin is a favorite preparation. Volatilization is usually brought about by pouring a strong alcoholic solution of the antiseptic upon the surface of boiling water, and inhaling the fumes which arise. In this way, not only the antiseptic, but also water vapour which serves to allay the feeling of dryness of the inflamed mucous membrane, is inhaled. Volatile substances such as Ether, Chloroform, and Amyl Nitrite readily produce a remote action when inhaled.

**Administration by the Mouth.** For remote action drugs are most commonly given by the mouth though as pointed out above they may be administered by the rectum, the skin, or the lungs. The use of hypodermic intramuscular and intravenous injections is

increasing. When the physician has decided to give the drugs required by the mouth, several pharmaceutical forms may be used; mixtures are still the most commonly employed, though pills are extensively used when the drugs are unpleasant and the dose is small; powders are used only when one wishes to administer larger doses of tasteless or not markedly unpleasant drugs in quantities larger than can be given in pill form; cachets and capsules are forms steadily gaining in vogue especially for the administration of drugs having an unpleasant flavour, they are, however, difficult to swallow.

**MIXTURES.** It is good practice for the physician when he writes a prescription for a mixture to use only such drugs as will dissolve and produce a clear solution. This is a good but by no means an absolute rule and indeed we find in the pharmacopœia very striking deviations from it, e.g. *Misturi Ferri*.<sup>\*</sup> This intentionally contains the incompatibles Iron Sulphate and Potassium Carbonate resulting in the formation of an insoluble precipitate and a murky solution. The Iron Carbonate formed is, however, less irritant to the stomach than the Sulphate. Mixtures containing a precipitate were very commonly prescribed in the past, but today a physician is compelled to pay more attention to the likes and whims of his patients, all of whom have seen and tasted attractive and pleasant patented preparations. In writing a prescription for a mixture the physician should, as a rule, use fluid preparations of the drug selected if such are contained in the Pharmacopœia. The reasons for this are easily seen if one considers the matter from the view-point of the dispenser. Suppose that thirty doses of Strychnine 1/60 of a grain and Arsenious Anhydride 1/40 gr. are to be given. This would force the dispenser, if the solids were prescribed, to weigh out  $\frac{1}{2}$  and 30/40 gr. of the two drugs respectively, while if Liquor Arsenicalis 80 min. and Liquor Strychniae Hydrochloridi 110 min. were prescribed the same amount of each drug would have been given and the dispenser's work made easy and more rapid, especially as Arsenious Anhydride is difficult to get into solution. The Liquors, Spirits, Tinctures, Liquid Extracts, Waters, Syrups, are the important fluid preparations intended for administration in mixtures. When there is a choice of salts the more soluble one should be used.

The physician must take every possible care that his mixtures are as palatable and as pleasant to the eye as possible. The only colourings provided in the Pharmacopœia are Cochineal, and Red Sanders Wood, and the Compound Tincture of Cardamons. Cochineal should not be used in an acid medium. All of the above produce shades of red. Sweetening may be provided in the form of Simple Syrup or even better as one of the flavored syrups, e.g., Aromatic Syrup, Syrup of Orange, of Ginger or of Tolu. Liquorice contains a particularly sweet flavoring principle and is very greatly used. Amongst the Waters and Spirits the attention of the student may be drawn to the usefulness of Chloroform, Cinnamon, Orange, and Peppermint. Rose flavours are more usually used today for lotions and ointments than for mixtures. Acids and Bitters are also in many cases useful flavours. General rules for flavouring are extremely difficult to give and since the taste of each physician, and indeed of each of his patients, will vary, it is difficult even to give useful hints. For such vegetable drugs as Digitalis, Ergot, Ipecac, Krameria, and the bitter of most alkaloids, Syrup of Orange is one of the best flavours, aided perhaps by some water such as that of Cinnamon or Peppermint; for Opium, Ginger forms a good covering; for the Salts of Potassium, such flavouring waters as Chloroform or Peppermint with Aromatic Syrup may be used; Potassium Iodide and Quinine may be covered with Extraet of Liquorice; Sodium Salsifylate by Cinnamon Water, and Syrup; Copiba by Peppermint.

PILLS form perhaps the best method of administering unpleasant drugs whose dose is small. As many people find pills difficult to swallow, they must be made as small as possible, and should never exceed 5 grains in weight and rarely should exceed 3 grains. In consequence of this the student should examine with care the preparations of any drug which he intends to give in pill form and choose the one with the smallest dose. The only exception to this rule should be made when one of the preparations has physical properties which would be of value in forming a pill mass. The prescriber must also bear in mind the fact that unless amongst the drugs that he wishes to prescribe there is one whose physical properties are such as to bind the others together some adhesive

substance or excipient must be added by the dispenser and that this will necessarily increase the bulk of these pills to a certain extent. The best excipient for general use is probably Tragacanth either in the form of its Glycerin or Compound Powder, as very small quantities of these are needed. Powdered Hard Soap may be used with powdered vegetable drugs and gum resins, and Curd Soap with essential oils and creosote. As each pharmacist is apt to become familiar with one particular type of excipient and prefer it to all others it is often well to omit the excipient from a prescription, but one must not fail to remember that it must be added and will increase its bulk.

The student will notice that the solid Extracts are in many cases the most compact form in which vegetable drugs can be given and they are introduced into the Pharmacopeia as ingredients of pills. It is rarely that aqueous or alcoholic solutions can be incorporated in pills.

**POWDERS.** A physician, when considering the administration of drugs in powder form, must always carefully consider the flavour of the principal drug and whether if it is unpleasant or even tasteless, its palatability can be increased by adding some flavouring. It is rarely that the taste of a disagreeable powder can be successfully covered. If a disguising flavour is wanted, Sugar, Liquorice, and Cinnamon are perhaps amongst the best. The physician must remember that deliquescent salts cannot be given in powder form.

**CACHETS AND CAPSULES.** These are much used in modern dispensing as they enable the physician to administer disagreeable and bulky powders and also oils in an elegant manner. Roughly speaking one may order up to 10 grains of a drug in capsule form, and up to 20 in a cachet. If the drugs are very heavy these quantities may be readily increased. Fluids, with the exception of oils, should not as a rule be given in capsules.

**Administration of drugs by hypodermic, intramuscular, and intravenous injections.** These methods of administration make certain the complete absorption of the drugs given if they are soluble in the fluids of the body. And in consequence of this much smaller quantities are used than for administration, per os. Drugs given by hypodermic injection should be non-irritant to the

sensory nerve-endings of the part. They should in consequence be neither acid nor alkaline. When given intramuscularly this point should also be observed, but when given intravenously it becomes of less importance as the drug does not come in contact with the sensory endings. If drugs are given hypodermically, roughly one half the dose that would be given per os may be used. If given intramuscularly, a slightly smaller quantity is usually given and if given intravenously, owing to the rapidity with which it reaches the point of attack, approximately one-tenth that would be given per os is administered. These rules are by no means absolute as drugs differ so greatly in their physical and pharmacological properties. In the case of all these methods of administration the very greatest care must be taken that the solutions are strictly aseptic and that the patient's skin is carefully sterilized before the administration is undertaken.

## CHAPTER VIII.

### **PREScription WRITING.**

When the physician has decided upon the drugs which he wishes to administer to a patient, the form, pill, powder, mixture, etc., in which he wishes to administer them, and the preparations that are best suited to the form chosen, he has still to write a prescription which will convey his wishes clearly and concisely to the pharmacist. Even if the physician does his own dispensing the writing of a careful prescription is not to be omitted, as it is essential that he have for the purpose of consultation in the future a statement in writing of the treatment adopted, also the writing of a prescription will save many errors in dispensing. The question of the ownership of the prescription is a doubtful one, some claiming that it is simply an order by the physician to the pharmacist, who should keep it as a record of the orders given him. On the other hand very many persons hold that the prescription is the property of the patient to whom it is given. The pharmacist can hardly refuse to give the original holder of the prescription a copy thereof, unless he has distinct orders not to do so from the physician. In view of this when the physician writes a prescription which he does not want repeated he should not only mark it "ne repetatur" but should also inform the patient that this prescription is one in which he has no proprietary interest but is only the physician's instructions to the pharmacist. This precaution should always be taken when prescribing morphine in any form. The pharmacist is expected, not only to refuse a copy of any prescription to any person other than the one to whom the physician gave it, but also not to make any further use of it.

The prescription was formerly written entirely in Latin, and even today the great majority of prescriptions are written largely in that language. This custom possesses some distinct advantages. The official Latin names are concise and distinctive so that there is little danger of error. Formerly when Latin was the universal language of science and medicine, it ensured that the prescription

could be universally read and understood, this still to a certain extent holds good as most civilised governments have adopted official Latin names in their pharmacoporias, though unfortunately the Latin names adopted differ slightly in different countries.

It is a good rule to write the names of the drugs and the directions to the pharmacist if they be simple and well understood in Latin while the directions to the patient which are to be inscribed by the pharmacist upon the label should be written in English as this ensures that no error will arise in translation. The directions to the dispenser may of course be given in English and indeed it is well to do so if they are at all unusual. Directions to the patient should as a rule be written in English, but there are a few simple directions which have been so much used that the abbreviations of their Latin translation are very commonly employed. The student will often find in older books prescriptions with Latin directions. For these reasons he should make himself familiar with the phrases given in the vocabulary.

*In writing a prescription always write legibly.* Do not endanger the success of your treatment or possibly even the patient's life by careless, illegible hand-writing. Whenever large quantities of any powerful drug are ordered, and especially if they surpass the pharmacopeial dose, the quantities should not only be written in numerals but should also be written out in full in words.

The following is a typical prescription —

<i>Superscription</i>	FOR Arthur H.
<i>Inscription</i>	Rx
	Potass. Acet.
	3 <i>i</i>
	big. Ammon. Acet.
	3 <i>iiii</i>
	Spt. Ceth. Nit.
	3 <i>iii</i>
	Inf. Buchu ad 3 <i>iv</i>
<i>Subscription</i>	M. fl. mihi. Signa:-
<i>Signature</i>	A drachm three times daily after (Prescriber's Initials) H R meals

The words to the left, inscription, superscription, subscription and signature, are the names applied to those parts of the prescription opposite which they are set. The signature includes the

directions to the patient. The other three parts are for the pharmacist. The subscription includes the compounding directions to the pharmacist.

The following is a transcription in unabbreviated Latin of the above prescription with an interlinear translation.

For Arthur H.

*Recipe*

*Take thou*

Potassii Acetatis                                   unciam unam.

*Of Acetate of Potassium*                           one drachm.

Liquoris Ammonii Acetatis                       drachmas tres cum semisse.

*Of Solution of Acetate of Ammonium*   three and a half drachms.

Spiritus Ætheris Nitrosi                           drachmas duas.

*Of Spirits of Nitrous Ether*                   two drachms.

Infusi Buchu                                       (quantum sufficiat usque) ad uncias quattuor.

*Of Infusion of Buchu (a quantity sufficient) up to four ounces.* ....

Misce. Fiat mistura. Signa:—

*Mix. Let a mixture be made. Label:*—

Drachmam unam ter in die post cibos.

*One drachm three times a day after meals.*

The grammatical form proves on examination not to be a difficult one. The verb "recipe" which is invariably used, governs the accusative. It is clear that the pharmacist is not to take all of his stock of any ingredient but only a part thereof. Hence the nouns expressing the quantity, "unciam," "drachmas" are in the accusative governed by "recipe." The names of the ingredients of which the stated quantities are to be taken are in the partitive genitive. Adjectives must agree with the noun that they modify in gender, number, and case; so "duas" and "tres" agree with "drachmas," "unam" with "unciam," and "quattuor" though indeclinable with "uncias." "Nitrosi" also agrees with Ætheris. Potassii is again in the partitive genitive as are both "Ammonii" and "Acetatis" in the following line.

The last line of the inscription gives slightly more trouble. As usually written the words included within brackets are omitted, yet the clause beginning with "quantum" is the object of the sentence and is governed by the verb "recipe." "Infusi" is again in the partitive genitive. "Quantum" is in the accusative for the

reason given; "sufficiat" is the third person singular of the present subjunctive owing to the clause being a subordinate one; "usque" is an adverb meaning "upto" "until"; "ad" a preposition governing the noun "meias." There is a slightly different form in which this line is occasionally written in which in place of "Infusi" "Infusum" would be written; this is the partitive use of the accusative.

"Misce" like "Recipe" is the second person singular form of the imperative mood of a verb of the second conjugation, while "signa" is the form of the same tense, number, person, and mood of a verb of the first. "Mistura" is the nominative of a noun of the first declension. "Fiat" is the third person singular of the present subjunctive and is an example of the jussive use of that tense as a mild imperative. "Drachmant unam" is the accusative governed by some such verb understood as "capiat" another example of the jussive use of the subjunctive. "Ter" is a numeral adverb. "Die" the ablative of the noun "dies" after the preposition "in." "Cibos" is the accusative plural of "Cibus." Several other similar stereotyped forms are in use in the signature of which the following is one of the more common "Drachma una ter in die sumenda." The translation would be the same. "Drachma" is in the nominative singular and has agreeing with it the genundive of the transitive verb "sumo." This use of the gerundive signifies duty or necessity and hence an order in a mild form.

The following points in regard to the manner of writing should be noted. The custom has been adopted of writing the numeral expressing the quantity after the abbreviation for the measure. The numeral is written in small Roman numerals except in the case of fractions, or where one wishes to draw special attention to the quantity; in both these cases the Arabic numerals are used. Further the "I's" in the Roman numerals should have a dash above the letter and a dot should be carefully and distinctly written above the dash, so that they may be counted in confirmation of the number of strokes below the dash, should any question arise.

Abbreviations should be used with the greatest care and only such as are certain to be understood. For example such abbreviations as "chlor" which might mean chloral, chloroform, chloridum, or as "hyd" which might stand for hydrargyrum, hydras, or

hydrochloridum, are not permissible. The usual abbreviations for common words will be found in the vocabulary.

Were the above prescription written in the metric system it would be as follows (in order to fill a standard bottle of 150 c.c. it has been recalculated and now contains 42 doses).

R		G. vel. ML.
Potassii Acet	41.5 G.	41 50
Liq. Ammon. Acet.	17.5 ML.	17 50
Spt. Aeth. Nit	10.25 ML. or	10 25
Infus. Buchu	ad 150.00 ML.	150 00

The quantities are as a rule written in Arabic numerals, and the measure if the prescription be not written on paper with a heading as shown on the right follows the numerals as is shown on the left. Fractions are always written as decimals and again paper as printed on the right with a perpendicular line to distinctly mark the decimal point is a great advantage and a great safeguard. Such prescriptions when read are commonly read in English and not in Latin.

The mathematics involved in prescription writing is not more difficult than is the grammar. Two points must first be decided: (1) For how many days and how many doses a day are you going to give the medicine? Taking the case used above as an illustration we will suppose that you have decided to give three doses a day for a period of ten days, in all thirty doses. (2) How much of each ingredient do you wish to give at each dose? We will suppose that you intend to give 15 grs. of Potassium Acetate, 7 min. of Solution of Ammonium Acetate, 1 min. of the Spirit of Nitrous Ether, and some of the Infusion of Buchu (the latter is a comparatively inactive flavouring ingredient and may be given in considerable doses). You have already only 11 mins. of fluid; the acetate is very soluble and would readily dissolve in 30 min. therefore there is no need to give a larger dose than 1 fl. dr. The total quantity that you will want is 30 fl. dr.; 32 fl. dr. make 4 fl. oz., which is the size of a standard bottle—always fill a bottle. The prescription will then be written for 32 doses, or of Acetate of Potassium  $32 \times 15$  grs. = 480 grs. approximately one ounce; of Solution of Ammonium Acetate,  $32 \times 7 = 224$  min. or approximately  $3\frac{1}{2}$  fl. dr. (210 min.); of Spirits of Nitrous Ether  $4 \times 32 = 128$  min. approximately 2 fl. dr. Similar

calculations may readily be made for any other prescription. It is customary to round off the amounts to make even numbers in drachms or ounces if the drugs be not very potent but if potent this practice should never be followed. The amount prescribed should suffice to fill a standard bottle. The standard bottle sizes are  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, and 16 oz.; or 25, 50, 100, 150, 200, 300, 400, 500 ML.

**PHARMACOPEIAL NOMENCLATURE.** —The principles of the pharmacopoeial nomenclature are very simple. As far as possible the Latin names are direct equivalents of the English names. . . . . The names of acids may be considered as direct translations of the English names. For example "Hydrochloric Acid" becomes "Acidum Hydrochloricum." "Acidum" is a neuter noun of the second declension with a genitive "Acidi." "Hydrochloricum" is an adjective (termination -us, -a, -um) agreeing with "Acidum" in gender, number and case. There may even, as in English, be a second adjective in the title, for example "Acidum Hydrochloricum Dilutum," or "Acidum Aceticum Glaciale" ("Glacialis" is an adjective of the third declension nom. -is, -e, gen. -is.) . . . . The names of salts may again be looked upon as the Latin form of their English names, though not their official English names, for example "Potassium Bromide," "Bromide of Potassium," becomes "Potassii Bromidum." Bromidum the name of the acid constituent is a noun of the second declension as is Potassium but the latter appears in the partitive genitive in the official name. . . . . All salts whose names end in "-ide" have names in Latin ending "-idum". The names of salts ending in "-ate" have Latin names in "-as" (gen. -atis) and are masculine nouns of the third declension, example "Sodium Citrate" is "Sodii Citras." Those salt names ending in "-ite" have Latin names masculine and of the third declension in "-is" (gen. -itis), example "Sodium Sulphite," "Sodii Sulphis."

The names of alkaloids become in Latin feminine substantives of the first declension with a termination "-ina" (gen. -inae), example Strychnina. Those of glucosides, bitters and neutral principles are neuter substantives of the second declension with a termination "-inum" (gen. -ini), example Aloin, Aloinum.

The names of parts of plants may be looked upon also as direct translations, example Belladonna Leaves, Leaves of Belladonna, Belladonne Folia, *Folia* being a neuter noun in the plural (nom. sing. *folium*, gen. *folii*, pl. *folia*, gen. *foliorum*). "Belladonna" is the genitive of the feminine noun of the first declension, "Belladonna."

The names of preparations are again similarly formed Tincture of Opium, *Tinctura Opii*; "Tinctura" is a feminine noun of the first declension, "Opii" the genitive of the neuter noun of the second declension "Opium."

Some of the cases where the student may find it difficult to understand the pharmacoporial nomenclature are noted in this paragraph:—Liquor Ammoniae, Solution of Ammonia (the hydrate) and hence Spiritus Ammoniae Aromaticus, Aromatic Spirit of Ammonia, but Liquor Ammonii Acetatis, Solution of the Acetate of Ammonium ( $\text{NH}_3$ ); Vinni Antimoniale, Antimonial (adj.) Wine; Liquor Arsenicalis, Arsenical (adj.) Solution; but Liquor Arsennici Hydrochloricus, Hydrochloric (adj.) Solution of Arsenicum (an old word for Acidum Arseniosum) and Liquor Arsennii Hydrargyri Iodidi, Solution of the Iodide of Arsenium (the metal) and of Mercury.

The formation of the genitive and plural should as a rule give no trouble but the following nouns have somewhat irregular genitives. Adeps, Adipis, Borax, Boracis; Mel, Mellis; Cortex, Corticis; Mus, Marris; Rhizoma, Theobromi, Physostigma, enema, gargarisma, make the genitive in -atis; Aloe, Aloes; Rheas, Rheeados; Colocynthis, Colocynthidis; Flos, Floris; Digitalis, Hydrastis, Smapis, do not change in the genitive; Jaborandi, Kino, Catechu, Buchu, Kousso, Tolu, and most names ending in "i" are indeclinable. Spiritus, Fructus, Cornus, Haustus are nouns of the fourth declension with genitives in -ūs.

The gender of Latin substantives may usually be judged by their termination, substantives in -us and -or being usually masculine (exceptions names of plants in -us, *Prunus Virginiana*), those in -a are feminine; those in -um and -on are nouns neuter.

**VOCABULARY** of words commonly occurring in the **INSCRIPTION**  
The parts of speech are indicated by the usual abbreviations, as is,

the gender of the nouns, the case governed by prepositions; the genitive, singular (or plural in the case of plural nouns) and the plural will also be given for substantives and the terminations of the nominative for adjectives; also the accepted abbreviations.

LATIN.	ABBREVIATION	EXPLANATION
Acetum—s. neut. si. sa. ....	acet. ....	vinegar.
Acidum—s. neut. si. sa. ....	acid. or ac. ....	acid.
Ad—prep. acc. ....	to. ....	
Ammoniata. ....	ammonia. ....	ammoniated.
Ana—indecl. ....	an. ....	of each.
Aromaticus—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	aromat. ....	aromatic.
Balsamum—s. neut. si. sa. ....	balsam. ....	balsam.
Compositus—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	comp. ....	compound.
Congius—s. mase. si. si. ....	C. ....	a gallon.
Cum—prep. abl. ....	c. or cum. ....	with.
cum semisec. ....	ss. ....	and a half.
Collyrium—s. neut. si. sa. ....	collyr. ....	an eye-lotion.
Destillatus—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	dest. ....	distilled.
Dilutis—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	dil. ....	dilute.
Dimidius—adj. -sus. sa. sum. used thus "unciam dimidiam"....	ss. ....	a half ounce.
Drachma—s. fem. -æ. -æ. ....	dr. or 5. ....	a drachm.
Extractum—s. neut. si. sa. ....	extr. ....	an extract.
Flavus—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	yellow. ....	yellow.
Flexile—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	flexible. ....	flexible.
Fluidus—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	fld. ....	(fluid) liquid.
Flos—s. mase. -loris. -flores. ....	a flower. ....	
Folium—s. neut. i. sa. (gen. pl. -orum). ....	fol. ....	a leaf.
Fortis (adj). ....	fort. ....	strong.
Granum—s. neut. si. sa. ....	gr. ....	a grain.
Gummi—s. neut. indecl. ....	a gum. ....	
Libra—s. fem. -æ. -æ. ....	lb. ....	a pound.
Lignum—s. neut. si. sa. ....	wood. ....	wood.
Liquidus—adj. -sus. sa. sum. ....	liquid. ....	liquid.

Liquor—s. masc. -oris. -ores.....	liq.....	a fluid, a solution.
Minimum—s. neut. -i. -a.....	min. or m.....	a minim.
Mitis (adj.).....	mit.....	weak.
Mollis—adj. -is. -e.....		soft.
Mel—s. Mellis pl. Mellita (Mella).....		a honey.
Mucilago—s. fem. inis. -ines.....	mucilag.....	a mucilage.
Niger—adj. nigra. -um.....		black.
Nux—s. fem. -nucis. -nuces.....		a nut.
Octarius—s. masc. -i. -i.....	O.....	a pint.
Oleum—, neut. -i. -a.....	ol.....	an oil
Preparatus—adj. -us. -a. -um.....		prepared.
Quantum—sufficiat (satis).....	q.s.....	as much as may be required.
Radix—s. fem. -icis. -ices.....		a root.
Recipe—v.....	R.....	take
Rectificatus—adj. -us. -a. -um.....	rect.....	rectified.
Resina—s. fem. -æ. -æ.....		a resin.
Semen—s. neut. -inis. -ina (gen. pl. inum).....		a seed.
Semis.....	ss.....	a half.
Siccum—adj.....	sicc.....	dry
Spiritus—s. masc. -us. -us.....	spt.....	a spirit.
Succus—s. masc. -i. -i.....		a juice.
Syrupus—s. masc. -i. -i.....	syr.....	a syrup.
Tinctura—s. fem. -æ. -æ.....	tinet.....	a tincture.
Uncia—s. fem. -æ. -æ.....	oz. or ʒ.....	an ounce.
Viridis—adj. -is. -e.....		green.

Words and phrases commonly occurring in the Subscription:—

Capsula—s. fem. æ.....	caps.....	a capsule.
Cataplasma—s. fem. -atis, pl. -ata.		a poultice.
Ceratum—s. neut. -i. -a.....		a wax ointment, a cerate.
Charta—s. fem. -æ. -æ.....	chart.....	a paper, (a powder).

<b>Collutorium</b> —s. neut. -i. -a.....	a mouth-wash.
<b>Confectio</b> —s. fem. -onis, ones.....	a confection.
<b>Coque</b> .....	boil.
<b>Cujus</b> .....	of which.
<b>Detur</b> .....	let be given.
<b>detur tales doses</b> .....	let such doses be given.
<b>Divide</b> .....	divide.
<b>divide in partes æquales</b> .....	divide into equal parts.
<b>divide in pulvers viginti</b> .....	divide into 20 powders.
<b>Dosis</b> —s. fem. -is. -es.....	a dose.
<b>Emplastrum</b> —s. neut. -i. -a.....	empl. a plaster.
<b>Emulsio</b> —s. fem. -onis. -ones.....	an emulsion.
<b>Enema</b> —s. neut. -atis. -ata.....	an enema or clyster.
<b>Fiat</b> .....	ft. let be made.
<b>fiat mistura</b> .....	ft. mist. let a mixture be made.
<b>Fiant pulveres viginti</b> .....	let 20 powders be made.
<b>Haustus</b> —s. masc. -ūs. -ūs.....	a draught. (The entire quantity prescribed to be taken at one dose.)
<b>Lege artis</b> .....	l.g. according to rule.
<b>Linimentum</b> —s. neut. -i. -a.....	a linament.
<b>Lotio</b> —s. fem. onis, -ones.....	lot. a lotion (skin wash).
<b>Massa</b> —s. fem. -æ. -æ.....	mass. a mass.
<b>fiat massa et divide in pilulas triginti</b> .....	Make a mass and divide it into 30 pills.
<b>Misce</b> .....	M. mix.
<b>Mitte</b> .....	send.

- mitte doses tales 48.....send 48 doses  
 (tales, such).  
 Ne repetatur.....n. rep.....do not repeat.  
 Numerus—s. masc. -i. -i.....a number.  
 fiant pilulæ in numero viginti.....to make 20 pills.  
 Pilula—s. fem. -æ. -æ.....pil.....a pill.  
 ft. pilula et mitte tales 20.....make a pill and  
 send 20 of  
 them.  
 Pulvis s. fem. -eris. -eris.....pulv.....a powder.  
 ft. pulvis et divide in partes æquales decem....Make a powder  
 and divide it  
 into 10 equal  
 parts.  
 Signa.....sig. or "s".....label.  
 Signa nomine proprio.....sig. n. p.....label with its  
 common name.

Words and phrases occuring frequently in the signature:—

- Ad libitum.....ad lib.....as much as may  
 be desired.  
 Alternis diebus.....alt. dieb.....every other day.  
 Alternis horis, alterna hora.....alt hor.....every other hour.  
 Bini—adj. -æ. -a.....two at a time.  
 Bis in dies.....twice daily.  
 Capiat.....take (or let him  
 take).  
 Cibus. s inasc. -i. -i.....food.  
 post vel ante cibos.....p. vel. a.c.....after or before  
 meals.  
 post cibum vespere.....after the even-  
 ing meal.  
 Cochleare—s. neut. -is. -ia.....coch.....a spoonful.  
 Cochleare Parvum (vel infantis).....a teaspoonful.  
 Cochleare medium (vel modicum).....a dessertspoon-  
 ful.  
 Cochleare amplum (vel magnum).....a tablespoonful.

Cyanthus—s. masc. -i. -i.....	wine-glass.
Diebus tertiiis vel quartis.....	every third or fourth day.
Ex aqua.....	ex. aq..... in water.
Febri du. ante.....	during the fever
Hora—s. fem. -æ. -æ.....	h. or hor..... an hour. hora decubitus..... hor. decub..... at bedtime, on hora somni..... h.s..... } retiring. hora secunda..... at two o'clock. quaque secunda hora..... } every other secundis horis..... } hour.
Indies.....	daily.
Mane.....	in the morning. primo mane..... on rising. mane sequente..... the following morning. mane nocteque..... night at <sup>1</sup> morn- it.g.
Omni hora.....	omn. hor..... every hour.
Omni quadrante hora.....	every quarter hour.
Per—prep. acc.....	by. per os..... by the mouth.
Prandium—s. neut. -i, a-.....	dinner.
Pro re nata.....	p.r.n..... as required.
Post—prep. acc.....	after.
Quaque quarta hora.....	q. q. h..... every fourth hour.
Quaque sexta hora.....	every sixth hour
Quotidie.....	daily.
Sumat. ....	let him take.
Sumendus—gerundive of sumo.....	take.
Ter in die.....	t.i.d..... three <u>times</u> a day.
Vespere.....	in the evening.

## NUMERALS.

1. unus-a-um (one).
2. duo-æ-o.
3. tres, tria.
4. quattuor.
5. quinque.
6. sex
7. septem.
8. octo.
9. novem.
10. decem.
11. undecim.
12. duodecim.
13. tredecim.
14. quattuordecim.
15. quindecim.
16. sedecim.
17. septemdecim.
18. duodeviginti
19. undeviginti.
20. viginti.
21. unus et viginti or viginti unus.
24. viginti quattuor.

30. triginta
40. quadraginta.
50. quinquaginta.
60. sexaginta.
70. septuaginta.
80. octoginta.
90. nonaginta.
100. centum-i.
200. ducenti-æ-a.
1000. mille.

## ORDINALS.

- 1st. primus (first).
- 2nd. secundus.
- 3rd. tertius.
- 4th. quartus.
- 5th. quintus.
- 6th. sextus.
- 10th. decimus.
- 12th. duodecimus.

## ADVERBS.

1. semel (once).
2. bis (twice).
3. ter (thrice).
4. quater.

## CHAPTER IX.

### NOTES ON MAGISTRAL PHARMACY.

To Magistral or Extemporaneous Pharmacy belongs the compounding and dispensing of drugs. Its successful performance naturally has to be preceded by a knowledge of their physical and chemical characters. Dexterity in the art can only be secured by long practice, something for which the medical student has no opportunity. The dispenser stands between the prescriber and the patient and only a very intimate acquaintance with the characters and doses of medicines will enable him to successfully perform his duty to each. The physician who dispenses his own remedies assumes a double liability in that he becomes sponsor for the proper selection of the remedy as well as its preparation so that the patient may take the prescribed quantity without danger to himself.

Carelessness in weighing and measuring medicines should not be tolerated on any account. Guessing at the weight or volume of ingredients is criminal.

**On the Dispensing of Mixtures.**—In this procedure as in every other the dispenser must take the greatest care that all the apparatus used must be scrupulously clean. The bottle selected must be of such capacity as to be filled by the ingredients. Sick persons are often so full of fear and doubt that the slightest unusual feature—insufficient bulk, change in colour, flavour, or clearness of a mixture—at once awakens suspicion.

If the prescription presents no incompatibles and the dispenser knows that it will be and remain clear when filled, it may be dispensed directly into the bottle. Or if it is intended that a precipitate is to be produced, the same procedure may usually be followed. It is a good rule to introduce all fluids through a funnel as this serves to keep the neck and sides of the bottle clean and dry. Solutions of common salts and any other solution that is not quite as clear as it ought to be should always be passed through a filter; a little absorbent cotton in the neck of the funnel often serves very well. The fluids of least bulk should as a rule be first dispensed

less there is some special reason for deviating from this, for example very volatile fluids should be dispensed last.

Separate the soluble solids and dissolve them in a portion of the menstruum by trituration in a mortar before placing them in the bottle. Never permit solids that are completely soluble in the vehicle to leave the dispensary undissolved. The method of adding soluble salts directly to the mixture while it may save some time is not to be commended because of the frequency with which their solutions contain foreign matter which requires filtering out. Insoluble dry drugs if prescribed should be reduced to a fine powder, mixed with some of the menstruum and added to the rest. In many instances it is well to suspend insoluble drugs by the addition of gum, mucilage or a viscid fluid such as syrup or glycerin. If the vehicle be water or an aqueous fluid and there are oils, balsams or oleo-resins ordered, these should be emulsified before being added to the bottle. The remainder of the menstruum is now added and the bottle corked.

The dispensing of fluid medicines necessitates a more complete acquaintance with the subject of incompatibility than is the case with any of the other forms of extemporeaneous prescriptions.

All solids should be weighed and all fluids measured.

Fluids must be poured from the back of the dispensing bottles so as to save the labels.

Powders must be taken from their bottles with a long spatula.

The physician dispensing his own prescriptions may facilitate his office work by keeping many of the frequently used drugs prepared in concentrated solution. These are made by dissolving a known weight of the drug in a sufficient quantity of the solvent to make a definite volume of the final solution. For instance if eight drachms of Bromide of Potassium are dissolved in the quantity of water required to make a solution measuring four fluid ounces, each four fluid drachms of the latter will then contain one drachm by weight of the Bromide. These are called dispensing solutions and are quite different to the percentage solutions of the chemical laboratory and to those of the Pharmacopœia. Such salts as the Bromides, Iron Tartarate, Magnesium Sulphate, Potassium Iodide, Chlorate and Nitrate, may readily be kept in this form; Bicarbonates in solution are liable to change as do many of the organic pre-

parations such as Chloral. Dispensing solutions should always be kept in the dark. Though the result is hardly so good as when the Pharmacopœial method is used, flavoured syrups may often be prepared by adding to a Simple Syrup a liquor of the flavour required. In many cases concentrated liquors or extracts may be obtained from the pharmaceutical houses which may be diluted so as to approximate the official preparations. In some cases it is of advantage to keep weighed out and wrapped as powders, the insoluble drugs in powder form needed for such a mixture as *Mistura Creta*. Infusions especially of digitalis should always be freshly made.

**Percentage Solutions.** The disadvantages of the Imperial System are most clearly seen when dispensing this class of solutions. Absolute exactitude cannot be attained. For dilute solutions (1-3%) of highly active drugs, e.g. Strychnine, Atropine, the following method is to be recommended:—110 minims of waters weigh 100 grains; therefore if a 2% solution be required 2 grains are dissolved in 110 minims. The bulk of the resulting solution is slightly greater than 110 min. and its weight exceeds 100 grains, but for all practical purposes 1 min. will contain  $2/100$  grain. If one ounce were required, the simplest procedure is to make  $4\frac{1}{2} \times 110$  or 495 min. and throw away 15. When a more concentrated solution, e.g., an ounce of a 10% solution of a salt, is prescribed a somewhat more complex procedure may best be followed, as it is impossible to estimate what the specific gravity of the resulting fluid will be. The following procedure is often pursued:—There are 437 grains to the fluid ounce, 10% of this is 43. If 43 gr. salt were dissolved in 394 min. the bulk would not be 1 fl. oz., but if 50 gr. salt were dissolved in 450 of water the bulk would obviously exceed a fluid ounce and in consequence such a solution might be made and the excess thrown away. Very frequently and with sufficient accuracy for many physicians' purposes, percentage solutions are not made as above by weight but by weighing the solids and measuring the liquids, one minim being then considered as weighing one grain; one ounce one fluid ounce.

**Emulsions.** These are mixtures of resinous or oily substances with water. They consist of minute particles of the active substance surrounded with, kept apart, and in suspension by means of

mucilage made from one of the gums. Acacia or Tragacanth are commonly selected in the dispensary. Perfect natural emulsions are to be seen in milk and in the yolk of egg.

Of the resinous drugs Asafetida, Myrrh, Copaliba, Extract of Male Fern, the Tinctures of Cannabis Indica, Tolu, the Compound Tinctures of Guaiacum, and Benzoin, frequently require treatment, as do Cod-Liver and Castor Oils, Turpentine and Camphor. In the case of the gum-resins such as Asafetida which contains a good deal of gummy matter it is not necessary to add extraneous gum to obtain an emulsion, that which is part of the drug being sufficient on trituration with water.

Emulsions are prepared with the aid of a mortar and flat pestle. A thick mucilage is first made and with constant stirring a portion of the drug is added in small quantities until the emulsion is obtained, when the balance is added alternately with the remaining water in successive portions until the whole is emulsified.

With oils a second method may be adopted, called the English Method. Two or three parts by weight of Gum Acacia are triturated in a mortar with eight parts of Oil until the gum is completely suspended. Then one and a half parts of Water are added at once when a few revolutions of the pestle will secure an emulsion. The balance of the Water is now to be added in successive quantities until the whole is used. If the emulsion is not completed in the first stage of the process or the water is added too freely the oil separates and the emulsion is said to "crack" and cannot be restored.

**On the Dispensing of Pills.** The prerequisite of a properly made pill is a proper pill mass. This should possess the following characters, consistence, cohesiveness and plasticity. Proper consistence is essential for if too hard the mass may not be divided into pills while if too soft the pills made will not retain their shape and will tend to run together.

In dispensing a pill, the ingredient present in smallest amount and especially if it is very potent, is first triturated in the mortar with a gradually increasing quantity of one of the other ingredients. All the other ingredients are ground together to a thoroughly smooth impalpable powder before the excipient is added. After the excipient has been thoroughly ground up and mixed with the other

ingredients (the mortar and pestle should be scraped down several times with a stiff-bladed metal spatula during the process) the mass is scraped together and transferred to the pill machine or is rolled in the hands into a smooth ball, then on the pill tile into a pipe, which must be kept of the same bore throughout its length. By constant rolling the pipe (after its ends have been squared by pressure) is made to reach the length indicated on the tile for the required number of pills. It is then cut into pill lengths as shown on the tile and each length carefully rounded on the hand or tile with the finger tips. When all the pills are rounded they may be finished by placing them under the pill finisher with a little dusting powder. The finisher is made to describe a figure-of-eight movement until the pills are round.

Pills must be round, not cracked, and not sticky. If stickiness develops during rolling, a dusting powder: starch, talc, or powdered liquorice, may be used on hands and tile.

Excipients must be added slowly and only as much as is needed. Fluid excipients should be dropped first on the spatula and added only one drop at a time.

The following are some of the most useful excipients:—

**WATER.**—Of use where there are considerable proportions of aqueous extracts as those of Aloes, or Cascara; where there is a gummy substance as Asafoetida, or with these holding Hard Soap.

**GLYCERINE OF TRAGACANTH.**—One of the best for general use, being powerfully adhesive, at the same time preserving the consistency of the pill and promoting its solution. Tragacanth has large powers for absorbing water.

**SYRUP OF GLUCOSE.**—Much used in the official pills and particularly where it is not necessary to confer much adhesiveness to the mass.

**EXTRACT OF MALT.**—Makes a good excipient for general use, not being eligible of course in those pills where vegetable substances are to be avoided as with pills of Silver Nitrate.

**POWDERED LICORICE ROOT AND POWDERED EXTRACT OF LICORICE.**—These possess mild adhesiveness. The former because of its absorbent power is useful with very soft masses, it also makes an excellent dusting powder for the finished pills.

**POWDERED, HARD AND CURD SOAP.**—The former is of use in making those pills containing vegetable substances as powdered crude drugs, the extracts, and the gum resins such as Myrrh or Asafetida. The latter is especially helpful with pills of Creosote or the Essential Oils. Avoid using soap for massing metallic salts, acids, or compounds of Tannin.

**KOALIN.**—Of use in massing easily combustible substances such as Permanganate of Potassium, Nitrate of Silver and Phosphorus. Cohesion is secured by the addition of a fatty substance such as Resin Ointment.

**POWDERED ACACIA.**—Is mentioned only that it may be avoided unless combined with some fibrous powder as Licorice or Althaea Powder. Pills made with Acacia are apt to become extremely hard and have been known to pass through the bowel undissolved.

**COATING OF PILLS.**—For the physician to attempt anything more than a simple dusting of new made pills with some inert dry powder such as Licourice would be to tempt disaster as the process of coating with sugar, silver, or gelatin, other than using a gelatin capsule, belongs to the expert dispenser. Pills intended for solution in the bowel may be coated with a preparation of Keratin in which case they must be made with a fatty excipient, and are difficult to make. They also may be coated with melted Salol which is placed in a shallow container and the pills rotated in it until covered. If Salol is used the excipient must not be made of fat.

**On the Dispensing of Capsules.**—For this purpose the drugs used are powdered finely and placed in the capsule by the aid of a spatula or of a patent capsule filler after being accurately subdivided. The patent filler consists of a stand which supports the capsules in an upright position and a sliding funnel, riding over the base, through which the powder is poured into each capsule. Capsules are made of several sizes, holding from one to ten grains of powdered quinine and more of the denser drugs. All drugs should be reduced to powder before being dispensed in this way.

A second method is to proceed in the same manner as in the making of pills up to the point of the division of the mass when the sections instead of being moulded into pills are inserted into the capsule after being rolled to the proper diameter.

Oils, Balsams, and Alcoholic Solutions may be dispensed in this way but care must be taken to seal the cover on by moistening the base of the capsule with a brush dipped in water at the part which is covered by the lid before this is placed in position. This effectively prevents the contents finding their way out and air from entering. Aqueous fluids may not be given in this manner unless administered at once. Soft capsules are made and filled by the large manufacturers and are not readily dispensed by hand unless special apparatus is available.

In dispensing capsules by hand the skin must be perfectly dry otherwise the fingers will so soften the outside of the capsule that powders will adhere to it, making an unsightly product and giving their unpleasant taste to the gelat'. The filled capsule should still possess its lustre and be quite free of the taste of the enclosed medicine.

**On the Dispensing of Cachets.**—This is perhaps the most elegant way of administering powders of moderate bulk, it being possible to enclose about double as much as by capsule. As in the dispensing of dry powders by capsule it is first necessary to convert everything to powder form. To turn out cachets properly requires the use of a cachet machine though a serviceable substitute may be made by using two bottles having wide mouths of sufficient inside diameter to hold a half-cachet. The powder is placed in one half, being careful not to allow any to fall upon the projecting edge. The edge of the other half is now moistened with a brush dipped in water, and a very little having been applied the empty half is inverted over the other and with the application of slight pressure becomes adherent. The use of the machine permits the same procedure to be accomplished much more rapidly. Fluids and deliquescent drugs may not be dispensed in this manner. As there are several sizes of cachets available that best suited to the bulk of the medicine should be selected.

**On the Dispensing of Powders.**—Drugs selected for dispensing in powders are commonly those with little unpleasant taste. As we have seen nauseous powders are best given in capsules or cachets. Deliquescent drugs or those affected deleteriously by the atmosphere should not be dispensed unless wrapped in oiled paper.

Every remedy should be reduced to fine powder, and if several are to be mixed this is to be done in the usual order, beginning with those of smallest bulk and gradually adding those which are larger. Powders may be triturated in a mortar with the pestle if light trituration is used;—hard pressure is apt to cause caking making the resulting powder difficult to swallow.

A very useful way to obtain the thorough admixture of powders is to pass them repeatedly through a fine sieve. If the total quantity is small, powders may be readily and well mixed by triturating them together upon a piece of paper with a spatula and then passing them once through a sieve. The division of powders may be done with the spatula, equality in size being determined by the aid of the eye, or more exactly each powder may be weighed.

Powder papers should be of equal size and when folded of the same width and length, this being determined by the size of the box in which they are to be placed. The folding over of the ends should be the same in each so as to secure absolute uniformity.

**On Suppositories, Bougies, Pessaries.**—The active agent is reduced to a powder or to a paste and incorporated with the Cocoa Butter which has been melted at a low temperature (preferably on a water bath). When at the point of congealing and while still possible to pour the mixture it is run into metal moulds which have been previously cooled on ice and moistened with Soap Liniment, or a fixed oil such as Almond or Olive Oil. The mould is again placed on the ice until the product has become solid when the suppositories are removed and may then be placed in impervious boxes or those lined with either tin foil or paraffined paper.

Suppositories may likewise be made by hand, by allowing the mixture to become cooled to that point where it is plastic but not hard, when the mass is rapidly moulded on a pill tile into conical shapes of definite weight. A third method is to make paper cones which having been oiled are placed, open end up, in sand or linseed meal. The melted mass is now poured into the cones and the vessel containing them is set aside in a cool place. When solid the suppositories are removed from the paper holders and boxed.

In a large way they are manufactured by a special machine which by pressure forces the mixed ingredients, prepared in the

cold, into moulds of such shape as may suit the need of the prescriber. This is called the "Cold Method".

Pessaries, Bougies and some Rectal Suppositories are best made with a gelatin base, from a mixture of gelatin and glycerin. This is not useful in the case of Tannic and Carbolic Acids nor with Ichthyol.

Essential Oils, as Oil of Eucalyptus, are best made up with the addition of a small quantity of white wax to the Cacao Butter. About the same weight of wax as of the oil is necessary to make a firm suppository. Wax may be added also in very warm weather.

Heavy Salts such as Acetate of Lead tend when the suppository is made by heat to gravitate during the cooling to the apex where it forms a hard brittle mass. For these, the method of making by hand is perhaps the most useful.

**On the Dispensing of Ointments.** With no other group of preparations is it so essential to have all solids reduced to a fine powder as with ointments, unless perchance they are readily soluble in fats. The sub-division should be so fine that when incorporated with the base no grittiness is evident to either the eye or the finger.

Ointments may be made upon an ointment slab, (the reverse of a pill tile may be used or a square of ground glass), or with mortar and pestle. The active drug is first made into a paste with a few drops of water, spirit or glycerin. It is then triturated with a small quantity of the base until thoroughly mixed. The rest of the base is then added and the trituration continued until the whole is incorporated. When completed the ointment is to be dispensed in a box or jar. This should be done cautiously so as not to smear the outside of the container and so as to leave a smooth finished surface to the ointment itself. The spatula aided by the flame of a gas or alcohol lamp over which the inverted jar is held for a moment will suffice for this.

The base selected for any ointment should be such as will fulfil the purpose of the prescription, some fats being absorbed by the skin, others not. It should be chosen with a view to avoiding chemical reaction between it and the active constituent. As already stated the chief bases are Wool Fat, Lard, and Paraffin.

Their absorption by the skin and their power of absorbing liquids is in the order of mention. For extemporaneous prescription Wool-Fat is much more used than in the making of the official ointments.

For impressing the general system then, the base should be Wool-Fat or Lard, preferably the former. This used alone makes a rather stiff ointment which is difficult to prepare and to apply. This may be avoided by the addition of a small proportion of Lard or Olive Oil.

For those to be used purely for their local effect, Soft Paraffin or a mixture of Hard and Soft, depending upon the climate, makes the ideal preparation; in cold weather less, in warm more of the Hard Paraffin is used.

The Pharmacopœia directs the dispenser to use Yellow Paraffin if coloured drugs are to be dispensed and the White for those that are colourless. This is a good rule for all but those ointments to be applied to the eye. White Paraffin is made by bleaching the Yellow with the aid of mineral acids and there is likely to be a trace of acid present which makes it unsuited for application to the conjunctiva. For these unguents use the Yellow Paraffins. The greatest precaution to obtain ointments absolutely free of grit should be taken when for use in the eye.

**On the Dispensing of Plasters.**—The making of plasters has been so completely passed over to the manufacturing pharmacist that it seems needless to discuss the subject. Almost any formula can be obtained already spread by machinery with such art that the unskilled hand may not hope to obtain such perfect results from a pharmaceutical, let alone from the therapeutical standpoint.

**BOTTLES.**—Those used for dispensing may be had in plain or variously coloured glass and of oval, round or square shape. Medicines for internal use are commonly dispensed in flint or colourless bottles which are somewhat more expensive than bottles made of green glass but the better appearance makes ample return for the additional cost. Amber and blue glass bottles are in frequent use for sending out poisons and also for storing solutions which may be affected deleteriously by actinic light. Vials, for poisons, of unusual shape and studded with raised points of glass, so that they may be instantly recognized even in the dark, are

advised. Prescription bottles vary in size from those containing a drachm to those holding as much as a pint or more. Cylindrical flint glass bottles holding 1, 2, and 4 fluid drachms are known as homeopathic vials, and are of use in the dispensing of small quantities of eye lotions and other remedies to be administered in minute doses. For ordinary prescriptions bottles are made to contain  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12 and 16 ounces. After the 3 ounce, there are no odd sizes made for dispensing so that prescriptions calling for more than that quantity of fluid should be written for even numbers of ounces.

**LABELS.**—These should be of a style and shape to suit the special package to which they are attached. It is well to have two sizes for bottles. They should bear the physician's name and address, and if desired his office hours and telephone number. These items should be printed or lithographed plainly but unobtrusively, so as to leave ample space for directions to the patient. They may be already gummed if that is wished, though labels so prepared are apt to adhere in warm weather and thus become spoiled.

Labels ought to be attached so as to make the most symmetrical parcel possible, neither close to the top nor to the bottom of a bottle, but rather over the middle third of its face.

**CORKS** for dispensing bottles should be of the longer cuts, should be kept in a moist atmosphere to prevent their becoming friable and the one used should be of such size as not to require insertion for more than half its length.

**BOXES FOR POWDERS.**—These are made of paper and are oblong or square in shape. They may be of the well-known telescope design or have the lid lift from the base, these being the more costly. The upper surface of the cover is reserved for the label.

**BOXES FOR PILLS.**—Made of paper and ordinarily flat and circular in shape.

**BOXES AND JARS FOR OINTMENTS.**—These may be of wood, paper, tin or glass. The two former kinds are made impervious by preparatory treatment with a solution of silica. Glass jars may have covers of the same material, or of metal which ought to be non-corrosive. These containers are spoken of as being of  $\frac{1}{2}$ , 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, and 8 ounce in size, as determined by the capacity of

each. Those made of glass are preferable but are the most expensive. Labels are commonly applied to the upper surface of the lids but in the case of those having metal covers it may be found difficult without a special mucilage to keep them adherent. With the glass jars having metal covers this may be obviated by placing the label upon the side.

#### ADDENDUM A.

Extract from the Report of the Council of the British Medical Association on the Adoption of the Metric System of Weights and Measures by Medical Practitioners in Dispensing and Prescribing.

British Medical Journal, Suppl., 1911, 1, p. 205.

#### TRANSITIONAL PROCEDURE SUGGESTED FOR ADOPTION BY MEDICAL PRACTITIONERS.

(5) To practitioners who have been trained according to the present system, the Council recommends the adoption of transitional procedure, which would enable them at once to adapt their prescriptions to the measures of the Metric System, and so avoid the drawbacks that would arise from a divergence in practice between junior and senior practitioners, and would also at once secure for senior practitioners the advantages which make the general adoption of the Metric System desirable.

(6) The difficulty before the practitioner who has been trained to think in terms of grains and minimis is to translate his quantities readily into grammes and millilitres, and if absolute exactitude were necessary he would require the constant use of tables of equivalents. In practice, however, the most common mode of administering medicines is by spoonfulls, and even when these are poured carefully into a medicine glass the range of variation is relatively wide and the dosage must be such as to make this variation entirely safe. The Council, therefore, feels justified in commending to the profession, as a transitional measure, the following methods which are based on the actual conditions of British practice and for the suggestion of which the Council is indebted to Dr. R. C. Buist. These will be found to give automatically the conversion of a dosage in grains and minimis into a prescription which the dispenser can measure in grams and millilitres with an approximate exactitude well within the range of variation of spoon measures.

*Mixtures.*

(7) In the prescription of an 8 oz. mixture, of which each tablespoonful is to contain

- (a) Tr. Belladonnæ, m V.  
Spt. Ætheris, m X.  
Vin. Ipecac., m XV.  
Syr. Scillæ, m XX.  
Inf. Senegæ ad  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. (*i.e.*, m CCXL).

The Metric prescription for the mixture would be

- (b) Tr. Belladonnæ, 5.  
Spt. Ætheris, 10.  
Vin. Ipecac., 15.  
Syr. Scillæ, 20.  
Inf. Senegæ ad 240.

On comparing (a) and (b) it is evident that the numbers are the same in both.

(8) The prescriber intends a mixture to contain certain substances in fixed portions, which will be the same in the single dose and in the bulk, and will not be affected, whether the measures be stated in minims or in millilitres; the numbers of minims will be larger, but the proportions will be the same. The exact factors for the conversion of grammes into grains and of millilitres into minims are 15,4324 and 16,906, respectively. The procedure used in the above example is to take 16 as a near approximation to each of these numbers. (The extent to which this is inexact may be stated as 4 drops in a teaspoonful.) Now, in ordinary prescribing, 16 doses is the most common of all orders, as represented by tablespoonful doses of an 8-oz. mixture. If, therefore, in such a mixture the prescriber orders the numbers of minims of the drugs A, B, C, D, E, in each tablespoonful which he would order in a prescription in English measures, but omits the symbols, and if the dispenser measures in each case the same numbers of cubic centimetres into the bottle, the conversion from English into Metric measures will be automatically completed. Thus it is recommended that the practitioner who wishes to write a prescription for Metric measures should simply write without symbols the drugs with the number of grains or minims he intends to give in each spoonful, and that

the dispenser be instructed that each prescription where no symbols are written are to be dispensed in Metric measures.

For teaspoonful doses the bulk would be 2 ozs. or 60 Ml. and for dessertspoonful doses, 4 ozs. or 120 Ml.:

(9) The following prescriptions are given in illustration:

(a) Recipe—

Tr. Nucis Vom., 5.

Inf. Quass. conc. ad 60.

Sig. Teaspoonful in water before each meal.

(b) Recipe—

Tr. Digitalis, 7.5.

Spt.  $\text{\AA}$ etheris, 10.

Dec. Scoparii ad 120.

Sig. Dessertspoonful morn. and night.

(c) Recipe—

Ac. Hydrocyan, dil., 3.

Liq. Morph. Mur., 10.

Syr. Tolut., 30.

Inf. Rosæ Acid. ad 240.

Sig. Tablespoonful thrice daily.

#### *Solutions.*

(10) In ordering solutions for various purposes the proportions are so evident that no difficulty arises, and the only point to be borne in mind is the total quantity desired. Thus—

(a) Cocain Hydrochlor., 3.

Aq. ad. 60.

Sig. 5% Cocain Hydrochlor.

(b)  $^{\circ}$ Argent. Nitrat., 1.

Aq. destil, 50.

Sig. 2% Silver Nitrate.

#### *Pills and Powders.*

(11) The procedure in ordering pills and powders must be somewhat different from that hitherto described. The order for a pill or powder is based on fractions or small multiples of the grain. The prescriber should therefore become familiar with the equiva-

lence 1 grain = 0.06 gram, which is sufficiently exact for practical purposes. To facilitate the work of the dispenser the number of pills or of powders ordered should be a multiple of ten. Thus—

Recipe—

Aloin.

Podophylli Resinæ.

Jalapæ Resinæ.

Ext. Hyoscyami  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  0.015. M. ft. pil.

M. 10.

Sig. One after each meal.

For his pill mass the dispenser simply shifts the decimal point of the prescription.

*Linear Measures.*

(12) The equivalence 1 inch = 2.5 c.m. is used in practice.

SUMMARY.

(13) The procedure here recommended for the use of medical practitioners may thus be summarized:

(a) The prescription is still to be based on the single dose.

(b) In the case of mixtures 16 doses are to be ordered by writing with figures only the number of grains or minims of each ingredient in one spoonful.

(c) In the case of pills and powders 10 are to be ordered and the prescription is to give in figures only the metric equivalent of the grains of each ingredient in the single dose.

(d) The dispenser is to be informed that every prescription written without symbols is to be dispensed in Metric measures.

(14) The adoption of the foregoing suggestions would overcome the difficulty of introduction of the new system by a medical practitioner who does his own dispensing, or by one whose dispensing is usually done by the same chemist. For such cases no intervention by the Divisions will be necessary beyond that of bringing this Report under the notice of the local profession. It can be left to each practitioner to take his own course.

**ADDENDUM B.**

The 1914 revision of the British Pharmacopœia led to a great many changes. In all some 44 different drugs, some of which have several preparations, have been deleted. A few important drugs have been added such as Acetyl Salicylic Acid, Adrenalin, Barbitone, Calcium Lactate, Cresol, Methyl Sulphonol, Resorcin, Theobromine. In one or two cases the active principles have been retained while the crude drug disappears. For example, Pilocarpine retained, Jaborandi deleted, or a principle replaces the drug entirely, e.g., Cantharidin for Cantharis; Pelletierine for Granatum. In the following cases there have been changes of name which are important.

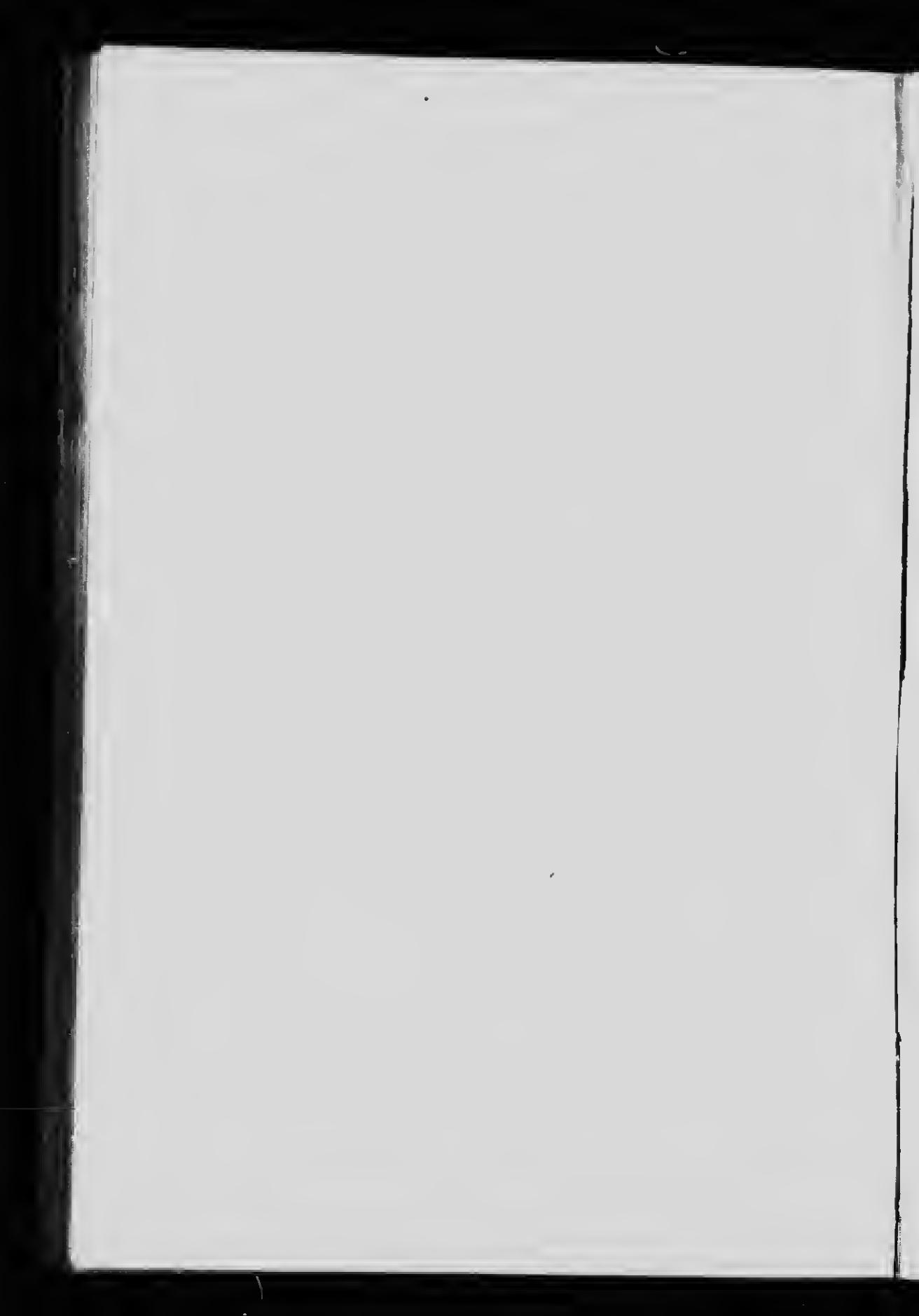
**FORMER NAMES.****PRESENT NAMES.**

Aloe Barbadensis.....	Aloe.
" Socotrinae.....	
Benzol.....	Benzenum.
Eucalypti Gummi.....	Kino Eucalypti.
Extractum Cascara Sagradæ....	Extractum Cascaræ Sagradæ Siccum.
Extractum Nucis Vomici.....	Extractum Nucis Vomicæ Siccum.
Extractum Opii.....	Extractum Opii Siccum.
Ferrum Tartaratum.....	Ferri et Potassii Tartras.
Liquor Iodi Fortis.....	Tinctura Iodi Fortis.
Oleum Pini.....	Oleum Abietis.
Senna Alexandrina.....	Senna.
Senna Indica.....	
Soda Tartarata.....	Sodii et Potassii Tartras.
Tinctura Iodi.....	Tinctura Iodi Mitis.

There are many minor changes in dosage of which the following are of importance.

Acetic Ether.....	from 20-40 min. to or 60-90	{ 15-30 min. or 45-60 min.
Antimony Tartarate.....	from 1-2 gr. to $\frac{1}{2}$ -1 gr.	
Cocaine Hydrochloride.....	" 1/5- $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 1/10- $\frac{1}{4}$ gr.	

Hypodermic Injection of Co-	
caine.....	" 2-5 min. to 5-10 min.
Homatropine Hydrobromide..	" 1/80-1/20 gr. to 1/64-1/16 gr.
Strychnine.....	" 1 60-1/15 gr. to 1/64-1/16 gr.
Strychnine Hydrochloride....	" 1'60-1/15 gr. to 1/64-1'16 gr.
Compound Powder of Opium.	" 2-10 gr. to 5-15 gr.
Aromatic Powder of Chalk...	" 10-40 gr. to 10-60 gr.
Codeine.....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 gr. to $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr.
Codeine Phosphate.....	" $\frac{1}{4}$ -2 gr. to $\frac{1}{4}$ -1 gr.
Phenacetin.....	" 5-10 gr. to 5-15 gr.
Phenazone.....	" 5-20 gr. to 5-15 gr.
Physostigmine Sulphate.....	" 1/60-1/20 gr. to 1/64 1/32 gr.
Pilocarpine Nitrate.....	" 1/20- $\frac{1}{2}$ gr. to 1/20-1/5 gr.
Acetate of Squills .....	" 10-30 min. to 5-15 min.
Tincture of Strophanthus.....	5-15 min. to 2-5 min.



## INDEX.

The official Latin names of the drugs of the *materia medica* are not included in the index as they can readily be found in Chapters V and VI.

Acacia.....	32	Balsam of Peru.....	47
Aceta.....	15, 33	Balsam of Tolu.....	48
Acetic Acids.....	33	Barbitone.....	48
Acetanilide.....	32	Bases for Lozenges.....	18, 117
Acetic Ether.....	38	Bases for Pills.....	153
Acetone.....	33	Bearberry.....	118
Acids.....	33	Beeswax.....	59
Aconite.....	37	Belladonna.....	48
Adhesive Plaster.....	104	Bengal Kino.....	52
Adrenalin.....	38	Benzamine Lactate.....	49
Ajowan Oil.....	39	Benzene.....	49
Alcohols.....	39	Benzoic Acid.....	50
Alkaloids.....	13	Berberis.....	50
Almonds.....	42	Beta-naphthol.....	88
Aloes.....	39	Betel.....	50
Aloin.....	40	Bile.....	68
Alstonia.....	40	Bismuth.....	50
Alum.....	40	Black Catechu.....	58
Ammonia.....	41	Black Draught.....	109
Ammoniacum.....	41	Black Hlaw.....	118
Ammonium.....	41	Black Wash.....	78
Amyl Nitrite.....	43	Black Sassafras.....	93
Anise.....	43	Blaud's Pill.....	70
Antifebrin.....	33	Bleeching Liquid.....	54
Antimony.....	43	Blistering Liquid.....	56
Antipyrine.....	97	Blue Pill.....	76
Antitoxines.....	124-5	Boracic Acid.....	51
Aquæ.....	15	Borax.....	51
Arachis Oil.....	89	Boric Acid.....	51
Araroba.....	44	Boroglycerine.....	121
Arbutin.....	118	Bougies.....	18, 130, 156
Argyrol.....	121	Bromides.....	42, 101, 111, 113
Arnica Flowers.....	45	Broom.....	109
Arsenic.....	45	Buchu.....	52
Asafetida.....	46	Butea Seeds.....	52
Aspirin, see Acetylsalicylicum....	107	Butea Gum.....	52
Atropine.....	49	Butyl-chloral.....	52
Bael Fruit.....	48	Cacao Butter.....	93
Balsams.....	13	Cachets.....	19, 134, 155
Balsam, Canada.....	10	Cade, Oil of.....	89

## INDEX.

Caffeine.....	52	Chrysarobin.....	44
Cajuput.....	89	Cinchona.....	60
Calabar Bean ( <i>Physostigma</i> ).....	98	Cinchonidine Cinchonine.....	60
Calcium.....	53	Cinnamon.....	62
Calomel.....	77	Citric Acid.....	34
Calumbia.....	54	Citrine Ointment.....	78
Calx.....	54	Cloves.....	57
Caniphor.....	55	Clysters.....	20, 128
Canada Balsam.....	115	Coal Tar.....	98
Canada Turpentine.....	115	Cocaine.....	62
Cantharidin.....	56	Cochineal.....	63
Capsicum.....	56	Codeine.....	96
Capsules.....	19, 132,	Cod-liver Oil.....	91
Caraway.....	154	Colchicum.....	63
Carbon.....	57	Colchicine.....	63
Carbon Bisulphide.....	56	Cold Cream.....	122
Carbolic Acid.....	56	Collodion.....	15, 103
Cardamons.....	56	Collodium.....	15, 103, 127
Caron Oil.....	53	Collyria.....	20, 130
Cascara.....	57	Colocynth.....	64
Casearilla.....	58	Confections.....	16, 64
Cassia.....	58	Copaiba.....	64
Castor Oil.....	52	Copper.....	66
Catajasmata.....	19, 127,	Coriander.....	64
Catechu.....	122	Corrosive Sublimate.....	77
Catechu, Black.....	58	Cotton.....	73
Caustic Mitigated.....	45	Cotton, Absorbent.....	121
Caustic Toughened.....	45	Cotton Root Bark.....	73
Cereates.....	19, 122	Couch Grass.....	38
Chalk.....	53	Cream of Tartar.....	102
Chamomile.....	43	Creosote.....	65
Charcoal.....	56	Cresol.....	65
Charta.....	15	Croton Oil.....	90
Chaulmoogra oil.....	89	Cubeb.....	65
Cherry-Laurel.....	83	Curd Soap, see Sapo Animalis.....	107
Cherry, Wild.....	102	Cusso.....	66
Chiretta.....	59		
Chloral.....	59	Datura.....	66
Chloralamide.....	59	Dandelion Root.....	115
Chloral Formamide.....	59	Decoctions.....	16, 66
Chloric Ether.....	60	Desiccation.....	14
Chlorinated, Lime.....	54	Digitalis.....	66
" Soda.....	112	Dill.....	43
Chloroform.....	60	Diacetylmorphine .....	66
Chromic Acid, Anhydride.....	34	Diethyl-malonyl-urea.....	48

Diamorphine.....	66	Gargles.....	121, 130
Dianin, see Ethylmorphine.....	123	Gargarismata.....	123, 130
Discs.....	17	Gaultheria, Oil of.....	90
Distillation.....	14	Gelatin.....	71
Diuretin, see Theobromine.....	115	Gelsemium.....	71
Domestic Measures.....	11	Gentian.....	72
Dosage for Children and the Aged.....	22	Ghatti Gum.....	74
Donovan's Solution.....	46	Glacial Acetic Acid.....	33
Dover's Powders.....	94	Glauber's Salt.....	112
		Glucose.....	72
Earthnut.....	89	Glucosides.....	13
Elixirs.....	20, 123	Gluside.....	72
Embelia.....	67	Glycerin.....	72
Emollient Ointment.....	38	Goa Powder.....	44
Emplastrum.....	16, 67, 127, 158	Goulard's Extract.....	99
Emulsions.....	20, 123, 151	Goulard's Water.....	99
Enemata.....	20, 123, 128	Gregory's Powder.....	105
Epsom Salts.....	86	Grey Powder.....	76
Ergot.....	67	Griffith's Mixture.....	70
Ergotoxine.....	67, 123	Grindelia.....	73
Eserine.....	98	Ground Nut.....	89
Ether.....	38	Guaiacol.....	74
Ethyl Chloride.....	67	Guaiacol Carbonate.....	74
Ethylmorphine Hydrochloride.....	123	Gualacum Wood.....	73
Ethyl Nitrite.....	84	" Resin.....	74
Euaine, see Benzamine.....	49	Gums.....	13
Eucalyptus, Gum, Kino.....	82	Gum Acacia.....	32
Eucalyptus, Oil of.....	90	Gum, Indian.....	74
Euonymus.....	68	Gynoecaria Oil.....	89
Eucalyptol.....	123		
Expression.....	14	Hamamelis.....	75
Extraction.....	14	Hemp, Indian.....	55
Extracts.....	16, 68	Henbane.....	78
Eye-washes.....	20, 130	Heroin, see Dia-morphine.....	66
		Hexamethylene-tetramine.....	75
Fennel.....	71	Hexamine.....	75
Flowers of Sulphur.....	114	Homatropine.....	75
Filtration.....	14	Honey.....	17, 86
Formaldehyde.....	85	Honey; acidulated.....	17, 86
Fowler's Solution.....	46	Horse-radish.....	45
Friar's Balsam.....	50	Hydrobromic Acid.....	34
Fumigations.....	20	Hydrochloric Acid.....	34
		Hydrocyanic Acid.....	35
Galenical Pharmacy.....	8	Hydrogen Peroxide.....	85
Galls.....	71	Hydrous Wool Fat.....	37

## INDEX.

Hyoscine.....	79	Lamellæ.....	17, 83
Hyoscyamine.....	79	Lanolin.....	37
Hyoscyamus.....	78	Lard.....	37
Hypodermic Injections.....	16, 79	Laudanum.....	94
<i>Ichthyol, see Ammon. Ichthysul-</i>		Lavender, Oil of.....	90
<i>phonas.....</i>	121	Lead.....	99
Idiosyncrasy.....	21	Leeches.....	75
Imperial System.....	9	Lemon Grass.....	90
Incompatibility.....	25	"    Juice.....	83
Incompatibility Chemical.....	25	"    Oil.....	83
Incompatibility Pharmaceutical.....	28	"    Peel.....	81
Incompatibility Pharmacological.....	25	Lime.....	53, 54
Incompatibility Therapeutical.....	25	Lime Water.....	53
Indian Gum.....	74	Liniments.....	17, 84, 128
"    Hemp.....	55	Linseed.....	84
"    Orange Peel.....	47	Liquors.....	17, 84
"    Podophyllin.....	100	Liquorice.....	73
"    Valerian.....	118	Lithium.....	85
Infusion; Infusions.....	16, 79	Litharge.....	100
Injections, Hypodermic.....	16, 79	Liver of Sulphur.....	101
Inscription.....	137	Lobelia.....	85
Iodine.....	80	Logwood.....	74
Iodoform.....	79	Lotions.....	17, 85
Ipecacuanha.....	80	Lozenges.....	18, 117
Iron.....	68	Maceration.....	14
Ispaghula.....	81	Magistral Pharmacy.....	8, 149
Jalap.....	81	Magnesium.....	86
Jalap, Orizaba.....	81	Male Fern.....	71
James' Powder.....	43	Malonurea, see Barbitone.....	48
Juices.....	18, 114	Marc.....	14
Juniper, Oil of.....	90	Materia Medica.....	7
Juniper Tar Oil.....	89	Measures, 8; Imperial, 9; Metric,	
Kaladana.....	82	10; Domestic.....	11
Kaolin.....	82	Meconic Acid (Opium).....	93
Kava.....	82	Mel.....	17, 86
Kino.....	82	Melon Pumpkin Seeds.....	65
Konseals.....	19, 134, 155	Menthol.....	87
Kousso.....	66	Mercury.....	76
Krameria.....	83	Methyl Salicylate.....	107
Lactic Acid.....	35	Methylene Blue, see Methyl-	
Lactose.....	106	thionina.....	124
		Metric System.....	10
		Mexican Scammony.....	81
		Minderus' Spirit.....	42

Milk Sugar.....	106	Peanut oil .....	89
" Caustic.....	45	Pelletierine.....	97
Milk.....	17, 87, 132,	Pepper, Confection of.....	64
Milk.....	95	Peppermint, Oil of; Water of....	91
Milk of Magnesia.....	17, 87	Pepsin .....	97
Milk of Tartar.....	92	Percolation.....	14
Milk of Zinc.....	87	Pern Balsam.....	47
Milk of Zinc.....	88	Pessaries.....	18, 129
" " Chol.....	88	Pharbitis Seeds.....	82
Nitric Acid.....	35	Pharbitisn.....	82
Nitre.....	102	Pharmacology .....	8
Nitrites, see Amyl.....	43	Pharmaco-dynamics..	8
" " Ethyl.....	84	Pharmacognosy .....	7
" " Sodium.....	112	Pharmacie .....	8
Nitrous Ether.....	113	Phenacetin.....	97
Nitroglycerine.....	85, 115	Phenazone .....	97
Nitro-hydrochloric Acid.....	35	Phenol.....	33
Nutmeg.....	87	Phenyl Acetamide.....	32
Nux Vomica.....	88	Phenolphthalein .....	97
Official.....	7	Phosphoric Acid.....	35
Officinal.....	7	Phosphorus.....	97
Oils, fixed 12; Volatile, 12; Essential, 12; Mineral, 12; see also Olea.....	89	Physostigma.....	98
Ointments.....	19, 117, 126,	Physostigmine.....	98
Oleo-resins.....	13	Picerie Acid.....	37
Oleic Acid.....	35	Picrorhiza .....	98
Olive Oil.....	91	Pilocarpine.....	98
Oliver's Bark.....	93	Pills.....	17, 98, 133, 152
Opium.....	93	Pine, Oil of.....	87
Orange Peel.....	47	Pituitary Extract.....	124
Orange flower Water.....	47	Plasters.....	16, 67, 127, 158
Orizaba Jalap Root.....	81	Plummer's Pill.....	77
Otto of Roses.....	105	Podophyllin.....	100
Ox Bile.....	68	Podophyllin, Emodi Resin.....	100
Oxy mel, see Mel.....	86	Poddophillyin, Indian.....	100
Panama Bark, see Quillaia.....	104	Poppy Petals.....	105
Pancreatic Solution.....	85	Posology.....	8, 21
Papers.....	15	Potassium.....	100
Paraffin.....	96	Poultices.....	19, 122
Paraldehyde.....	96	Powders.....	17
Paregoric.....	95	Prepared Coal Tar.....	98
		Prescribing.....	126
		Prescription-writing.....	136
		Protoargol, see Argentii Proteinias	121
		Ptychotis, Oil.....	89

## INDEX.

Pulp, Cassia . . . . .	58	Siberian Fir, Oil of . . . . .	89
Pulp Colocynth . . . . .	64	Signature . . . . .	137
Pulverisation . . . . .	14	Silver . . . . .	45
Pyrethrum . . . . .	103	Silver Proteinate . . . . .	121
Pyroxylin . . . . .	103	Soap . . . . .	107
		Sodium . . . . .	110
Quassia . . . . .	103	Solution, 13, Solutions . . . . .	17, 84
Quillaia . . . . .	104	Solutions Percentage . . . . .	151
Quinine . . . . .	61	Spearmint, Oil of . . . . .	91
		Spermaceti . . . . .	59
Rectified Spirit . . . . .	39	Spirits of Nitre . . . . .	113
Red Gum . . . . .	82	Spirits . . . . .	17, 112
Red Sanders, or Sandal, Wood . . . . .	103	Squill . . . . .	108
Red Poppy Petals . . . . .	105	Stavesacre . . . . .	113
Resin . . . . .	104	Starch . . . . .	43
Resorcin . . . . .	104	Storax . . . . .	114
Resorcinol . . . . .	104	Strontium . . . . .	113
Rhatany Root . . . . .	83	Strammonium . . . . .	113
Rhubarb . . . . .	104	Strophanthus . . . . .	113
Rochelle Salt . . . . .	111	Styrax . . . . .	114
Roses . . . . .	105	Strychnine . . . . .	88
Rosemary, Oil of . . . . .	92	Subscription . . . . .	137
		Sucrose . . . . .	106
Saccharin . . . . .	72	Suet . . . . .	110
Salicin . . . . .	106	Sugar Refined . . . . .	106
Salol . . . . .	106	Sugar of Lead . . . . .	99
Salicylic Acid . . . . .	106	Sulphonal . . . . .	114
Saltpetre . . . . .	102	Sulphur . . . . .	114
Salvarsan, see Dioxy diamino arsenobenzol . . . . .	122	Sulphuric Acid . . . . .	36
Sandal Wood, Oil of . . . . .	92	Sulphuric Ether . . . . .	38
Santoinin . . . . .	107	Sulphurous Acid . . . . .	36
Sappan . . . . .	108	Superscription . . . . .	137
Sassafras, Black . . . . .	93	Suppositories . . . . .	18, 115, 128, 156
Seammony . . . . .	108	Sweet Spirit of Nitre . . . . .	113
Scotch Paregoric . . . . .	94	Synergists . . . . .	23
Scott's Dressing . . . . .	76	Syrups . . . . .	17, 115
Scopolamine . . . . .	79	Tabellæ . . . . .	18, 115
Seidlitz Powders . . . . .	111	Tablets . . . . .	18, 115
Senega . . . . .	109	Tamarinds . . . . .	115
Senna . . . . .	109	Tampons . . . . .	20
Sera . . . . .	20, 124	Tannic Acid . . . . .	36
Serpentary . . . . .	110	Tannin . . . . .	36
Sesame, Oil . . . . .	92	Tar . . . . .	99
Sherry . . . . .	39	Tartar Emetic . . . . .	44

## INDEX.

173

Tartaric Acid.....	37	Valerian.....	118
Terebene.....	45	Vaseline, see Paraffinum Molle...	96
Theobroma, Oil of.....	93	Veronal.....	48
Theobromine.....	115	Viburnum.....	118
Therapeutics.....	8	Vinegars.....	15, 33
Thymol.....	116	Virginian Prune Bark.....	102
Thyroid.....	116	Vocabulary.....	144
Tinctures.....	18, 116		
Tolerance.....	22		
Tolu.....	48	Warming Plaster.....	56
Toughened Caustic.....	45	Water, 44; Waters.....	15, 44
Tragacanth.....	116	Weights and Measures.....	9
Trional, see Methyl Sulphonal.....	87	White Precipitate.....	77
Trinitrin.....	85, 115	Wild Cherry Bark.....	102
Triticum.....	38	Wines.....	19, 118
Trituration.....	15	Wintergreen, Oil of.....	90
Trochiscus.....	18, 117	Witch-hazel.....	75
Tuberculin.....	125	Wood Charcoal.....	56
Turpentine, Oil of.....	92	Wool Fat.....	37
Turpentine, Canada.....	115		
Turpeth.....	117	Yellow Wash.....	78
Urginea.....	117		
Urotropin, see Hexamine.....	75	Zinc.....	119

